College and Research Libraries

The Scholar's Paradise
Why We Need to be Investigated
Publishing at the Huntington Library
Audio-Visual Dimensions for an Academic Library
Development of a System of Legal Deposit in the U.S.S.R.
Financial Problems of University Libraries
Letter from Germany
An Experiment in Acquisitions with the Lamont Library List
Acquisition Problem Concerning British Government Documents in the United States
Practicality of Coordinate Indexing
New Periodicals of 1954
Henry W. Longfellow, Librarian
Libraries in the Universities of the World
Brief of Minutes, ACRL Board of Directors
ACRL General Session Minutes

Vol. XV, No. 4, October, 1954
Association of College and Reference Libraries
Here is one of the most comprehensive collections of philosophical writings ever to be gathered between the two covers of one book. In a text of over 1200 pages, under more than 375 separate entries, are to be found, not only the great philosophers of the West, but also the thinkers of the Orient, past and present.

The selections cover the whole span of recorded philosophy—from the Sixth Century B.C. to the present day.

Each entry begins with a biographical sketch, covering the significant events in the philosopher’s life, listing his major works and including a concise, careful statement of his place and importance in the history of philosophy. This is followed by one or more representative excerpts from the man’s work.

Included as a matter of course, are the greater and lesser thinkers of the classic Greek and Roman periods. Added to these are the great Jewish scholars of all periods; the Church Fathers of the Christian Era; the important Oriental teachers, and the whole prodigious line of modern philosophers, from the Renaissance to the present time. Much of the material contained in the volume appears here in English translation for the first time.

“A big, quick reference guide, this merits school and library use."
—Virginia Kirkus

Coming in November . . . $15.00
Catalogue of the Lamont Library, Harvard College

Edited by Philip James McNiff

★ Lists books actually in use in Lamont Library
★ Lists 39,000 titles
★ Lists books published through December 1952
★ Excludes outmoded books
★ Classifies by Lamont Library scheme
★ Includes author index

"LIBRARIANS will find much to study and perhaps to emulate in the selection, organization and presentation of this list." —from Morris Gelfand’s review in College and Research Libraries, April, 1954.

AND READ “An Experiment in Acquisitions with the Lamont Library List” by Mary Loftus Simpson, pages 430-433 of this issue of College and Research Libraries.

Offset from typed copy $7.50

HARVARD UNIVERSITY PRESS
44 Francis Avenue
Cambridge 38, Mass.

JOHN FERGUSON
Bibliotheca Chemica
The classic bibliography of Alchemical, Chemical and Pharmaceutical books. ‘It is doubtful indeed whether anyone will ever be able to surpass this magnum opus.’ DR. F. SHERWOOD TAYLOR.
£12 12s. or U.S. $36.00 for 2 vols.

GÉORGES VICAIRE
Bibliographie Gastronomique
A bibliography of books appertaining to food and drink from the beginning of printing to 1890. Has been unobtainable except at collectors’ prices for very many years. ‘A veritable history of the table through the ages.’ ANDRE L. SIMON. An indispensable reference work for the student of domestic economy.
£5 5s. or U.S. $15.00

A. PAULY
Bibliographie des Science Medicales
An important research tool, international in scope, of Medical History, Epidemics, History of Medical Schools, Medical Literature and Professional History.
£8 8s. or U.S. $23.50

Derek Verschoyle
ACADEMIC & BIBLIOGRAPHICAL PUBLICATIONS LIMITED
12-14 Carlisle Street
Soho Square: London W.1
England
The Scarecrow Press
has moved to Box 1055, New Brunswick, N.J.

1954

TITLES IN SERIES. By Eleanora A. Baer, Assistant Librarian, St. Louis University. xx, 856p. 1954. $16.00

Miss Baer lists almost 20,000 titles published in series. The body of the book is an alphabetical array of series, ranging from the Documentary Series of the American Academy of Franciscan History to the Monographs of the Zeitschrift fur Philosophischen Forschung. This is followed by almost 400 pages of author and title index to the individual monographs. A directory of publishers of the series (p. ix-xvii) completes the work.

This book should be an invaluable aid to reference, bibliography and cataloging, and should save many times its costs in analytics.

THE WORKS OF NATHANIEL LEE. Edited with Introduction and Notes, by Thomas B. Stroup and Arthur L. Cooke, Professors of English, University of Kentucky. Volume I. vi, 484 p. $7.50 (Volume II, which will complete this collection will be ready early in 1955).

Contents of Volume I: Preface; General Introduction; The Text of this Edition; Life of Nathaniel Lee; and the following plays: The Tragedy of Nero, Emperor of Rome; Sophonisba, or Hannibal's Overthrow; Gloriana, or the Court of Augustus Caesar; The Rival Queens, or the Death of Alexander the Great; Mithridates, King of Pontius: a Tragedy; and, Oedipus: A Tragedy.

ENERGY METABOLISM AND NUTRITION. By R. W. Swift and C. E. French. 264p. illus., 1954. $5.75

A basic text on calorimetry, fundamental energy relationships, measurement of nutritive values, food assignment, etc.

PHYSICS LITERATURE. By Robert H. Whitford. 228p. 1954. $5.00

An indispensable reference guide for physicists and for libraries that serve the sciences.

1953

ADELAIDE OF BRUNSWICK. By The Marquis de Sade, trans, by Prof. Hobart Ryland. 168p. 1954. $3.50

This novel, written late in de Sade's life, is different from most of his work. It is presented here for the first time in any language.

BOOKMAN'S GUIDE TO AMERICANA. Compiled by J. N. Heard. 496p. 1953. $8.50

"This work is a time-saving compilation for a subject field of interest to most libraries, is unique in its presentation of actual market prices, and is a fuller listing of Americana titles than any previous list compiled locally or regionally to serve the same purpose. Bookman's Guide to Americana is recommended to Americana collectors and librarians as a guide for economical purchasing, and to librarians and individuals interested in determining the probable market value of books of Americana as items for sale."

Subscription Books Bulletin, April, 1954

DRURY'S GUIDE TO BEST PLAYS. By F. K. W. Drury. 367p. 1953. $6.50

"A welcome reference guide for those who read or produce plays in drama groups or just have an interest in the theatre." The Booklist, ALA

Also listed in "Selected Reference Books of 1953," by Winchell, by the Saturday Review of Literature, and others. (Wilson catalog cards)

GLORIOUS INCENSE: The fulfillment of Edgar Allan Poe, by Haldeen Braddy. 263p. port., 1953. $4.50

"... offers a sound and judicious summary of Poe scholarship... and presents the fullest and best review of Poeiana that is currently available." Nineteenth Century Fiction

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
GUIDE TO COLOR PRINTS. By Milton Brooke and Henry J. Dubester. 269p. 1953. $4.50
Lists and describes some 5,000 reproductions of 4,000 paintings by 1,000 recognized painters; gives the size of each reproduction, the price, and the source from which it may be obtained.

STATE LAWS ON THE EMPLOYMENT OF WOMEN. By Edith L. Fisch, Ph.D. and Mortimer D. Schwartz. 380p. 1953. $7.50
"This digest is probably the most complete summary available of the laws governing the employments of women in the several states and the District of Columbia. Both authors are members of the bar, and one is a university teacher of law.
The volume will be useful not only to those who wish to know the law in a particular state but also to those who are interested in the extent and character of legislative action affecting the employment of women.” Library Quarterly

SOUTHERN ATLANTIC STUDIES FOR STURGIS E. LEAVITT. Edited by Thomas B. Stroup and Sterling Stoudemire. 215p. 1953. $5.50

SOUTH ATLANTIC STUDIES FOR STURGIS E. LEAVITT. Edited by Thomas B. Stroup and Sterling Stoudemire. 215p. 1953. $5.50

ACRES OF FLINT: The writers of rural New England, 1870-1900, by Perry D. Westbrook. vii, 199p. 1951. $4.00
"Forwards in distinguished fashion an understanding of New England literature.” U.S. Quarterly Book Review

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF CHRISTOPHER MORLEY. By Guy R. Lyle and H. Tatnall Brown. xii, 198p. port., 1952. $4.00
"This book is a must-must.” Antiquarian Bookman

BOLIVIA: Land, people and institutions, by Olen E. Leonard. 287p., illus., 1952. $6.00
“A valuable contribution to the study of a country which at present is a most important ingredient in the South American cauldron.” Hispanic Book Shelf. Listed in The Booklist, ALA.

GUIDE TO SOURCES OF ENGLISH HISTORY. By Eleanor S. Upton. xxvii, 151p. 1952. $3.50
"Will be welcomed by all scholars.” American Historical Review

MARGINAL PUNCHED CARDS IN COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES. By Howard F. McGaw, 218p. illus., 1952. $4.50
Listed in ASLIB Book List and in The Booklist, ALA

INDEX TO PLAYS IN COLLECTIONS. By John H. Ottemiller, ed. 2. 386p. 1951. $6.50
"All libraries will want this serviceable aid.” Wilson Library Bulletin; Listed in Standard Catalog for High School Libraries and in The Booklist, ALA.

Other Scarecrow Press Books in Print

ACRES OF FLINT: The writers of rural New England, 1870-1900, by Perry D. Westbrook. vii, 199p. 1951. $4.00
"Forwards in distinguished fashion an understanding of New England literature.” U.S. Quarterly Book Review

Scheduled for 1955

Cramer, P. J. S. Coffee research; an historical review.

New Address:

THE SCARECROW PRESS
Box 1055 New Brunswick, N.J.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
Store **TWICE** as many books in your present floor space with **STOR-MOR** book drawers

These smooth-operating, space-saving drawers, spanning every other range aisle, now enable you to increase your present book storage capacity by as much as 114%. Ames Stor-Mor Book Drawers are easily installed, using the uprights of your present freestanding or multi-tier steel shelving, or by making complete installation for new buildings. Drawers are adjustable and freely interchangeable with regular shelves.

Our helpful illustrated folder will show you how compact storage using Stor-Mor Book Drawers can substantially increase your storage space. Write for a copy today.

* Trade Mark

**W. B. AMES CO.**

Established 1910

**BOOKSTACK DIVISION**

150 Hooper Street, San Francisco 7, California

Representatives in Principal Cities

FREESTANDING STEEL LIBRARY SHELVING • MULTI-TIER

BOOKSTACK CONSTRUCTION • BOOKSTACK ACCESSORIES

---

**FOLKWAYS RECORDS**

World's leading producer of AUTHENTIC folk music on RECORDS including THE ETHNIC FOLKWAYS LIBRARY which contains an unusual selection of the music of over 150 cultures: recorded on location by native orchestras and vocal groups; each Long Play Record is accompanied by extensive notes by famous collectors and recognized authorities . . .

And the famous SONGS TO GROW ON series for children. ANTHOLOGY OF JAZZ and AMERICAN FOLK MUSIC, INTERNATIONAL SCIENCE AND LITERATURE SERIES.

Many of the issues are original recordings on HIGH FIDELITY—40-18,000 cycles. ALL FOLKWAYS RECORDS are guaranteed for quality of reproduction and content.

*For Complete Catalogue write to:*

**FOLKWAYS RECORDS & SERVICE CORP.**

117 W. 46th St., New York 36, N. Y.

---

**FOR COMPLETE LIBRARY SERVICE**

**SUBSCRIPTIONS!**

(over 20 Thousand Titles)

**BACK NUMBERS!**

(over 3 Million in Stock)

**PUBLICATIONS!**

(over 100 Reference Books)

**TRY**

**F. W. FAXON CO., INC.**

83-91 Francis St.

Boston 15, Mass.

Continuous Library Service Since 1886

---

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
College and Research Libraries

MAURICE F. TAUBER, Editor
CYNTHIA SAIDEL, Editorial Assistant

EDITORIAL STAFF

Book Notes ................. CARLYLE J. FRAREY
Buildings .................... RALPH E. ELLSWORTH
Methods ...................... JENS NYHOLM
News ........................ WALTER W. WRIGHT
Personnel .................... LAWRENCE S. THOMPSON
Resources .................... ROBERT B. DOWNS
Assistant to the Editor ......... C. DONALD COOK

COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES is the official organ of the Association of College and Reference Libraries, a division of the American Library Association. It includes general articles, official reports, addresses, reviews of selected books, and news from the field of wide professional interest. It is indexed in Library Literature.

Manuscripts of articles and addresses and copies of books submitted for review should be addressed to the Office of the Editor, School of Library Service, Columbia University, New York City 27. Contributors should examine copies of past issues for style, and should submit articles carefully typed, double-spaced with wide margins. Requests for reprints should be addressed to ACRL, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago 11, at the time the notification is received of the issue in which the article is scheduled to appear. Advertising should also be arranged with the Chicago Office. The scope of the journal does not permit inclusion of personal communications or exhaustive coverage by reviews of the literature of librarianship.

Editors: Material in COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES is not copyrighted. Permission to reprint should be obtained from the author and editor. No comment or pronouncement can be cited as official endorsement of the Association of College and Reference Libraries or of the ALA. The assumption of editorial responsibility is not to be construed necessarily as endorsement of opinions expressed by writers.

Subscription price: to members of the Association of College and Reference Libraries paying ALA dues of $6.00 or more, $2.00 per year, included in the membership dues assigned by ALA to ACRL; to members paying less than $6.00 and to nonmembers, $4.00 a year. Single copies $1.25; orders of five or more @ $1.00 each.

Checks for subscriptions or ALA membership should be made out to the American Library Association. Correspondence about subscriptions and notification of change of address (three weeks notice requested) should be sent to the American Library Association, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago 11, Illinois.

Members of the American Library Association may become members of ACRL by indicating this as the division of their choice when paying ALA dues without the payment of additional dues. ALA members wishing to belong to more than one division must pay to the ALA an additional twenty per cent of their ALA dues (not over $2.00) for each additional division.
The Roanoke, Virginia Public Library is another modern American Library which has selected VMP bookstacks and library equipment to establish high functional and artistic standards for its interior.

Of special interest to all library planners is the VMP Library Planning Service... with years of specialized experience in bookstack fabrication. In the very early stages of planning, VMP can help the architect and owner in determining the use and specifications for multi-tier or free-standing bookstacks, shelving, carrel units, book conveyors. Also, VMP makes MOBILWALL movable steel partitions, steel doors and frames.

Call on VMP for advice on new library construction or modernization. Write for complete VMP library bookstack equipment catalog, Dept. CRL-10.

Virginia Metal Products, Inc.

Orange, Virginia

Subsidiary of Chesapeake Industries, Inc.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
Association of College and Reference Libraries

Officers for 1954-55

President: Guy R. Lyle, director of libraries, Emory University, Atlanta, Ga.
Vice President and President-Elect: Robert Vosper, director of libraries, University of Kansas, Lawrence.
Executive Secretary: Arthur T. Hamlin, ACRL, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, Ill.
Treasurer: Joseph C. Shipman, librarian, Linda Hall Library, Kansas City, Mo.
Past President: Harriet D. MacPherson, librarian, Drexel Institute of Technology, and Dean of School of Library Science, Drexel Institute, Philadelphia, Pa.

*Directors: David Jolly, ass't. librarian, Deering Library, Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill. (1956); N. Orwin Rush, director of libraries, University of Wyoming, Laramie (1955); Lawrence S. Thompson, director of libraries, University of Kentucky, Lexington (1957).

ACRL Representatives on ALA Council:
Charles M. Adams, librarian, Woman's College of the University of North Carolina, Greensboro (1956); Clifford R. Armstrong, associate director of libraries, Washington State College, Pullman (1957); Fleming Bennett, librarian, University of Arizona, Tucson (1958); Lewis C. Branscomb, director of libraries, Ohio State University, Columbus (1957); Irene L. Craft, serials librarian, Oregon State College, Corvallis (1957); Dorothy M. Crosland, director of libraries, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta (1958); Margaret L. Fayer, librarian, Middlebury College, Middlebury, Vt. (1958); Edward C. Heintz, librarian, Kenyon College, Gambier, Ohio (1957); Carl W. Hintz, librarian, University of Oregon, Eugene (1958); Felix E. Hirsch, librarian and professor, Bard College, Annandale-on-Hudson, New York (1957); Frances B. Jenkins, associate professor of library science, University of Illinois Library School, Urbana (1957); Margaret L. Johnson, librarian, Smith College, Northampton, Mass. (1956); David Otis Kelley, university librarian, University of New Mexico, Albuquerque (1957); Edmon Low, librarian, Oklahoma A & M College, Stillwater (1956); Arthur M. McAnally, director of libraries and of the School of Library Science, University of Oklahoma, Norman (1957); Robert W. Orr, director of libraries, Iowa State College, Ames (1955); John H. Ottemiller, associate librarian, Yale University, New Haven, Conn. (1958); H. Dean Stallings, librarian, North Dakota Agricultural College, Fargo (1958); Katharine M. Stokes, librarian, Western Michigan College of Education, Kalamazoo (1955); Raynard C. Swank, director of libraries, Stanford University, Stanford, Calif. (1956).

Section Officers, 1954-55

College Libraries Section:
Chairman, Ruth K. Porritt, librarian, Radcliffe College, Cambridge, Mass.; Vice Chairman and Chairman-Elect, James H. Richards, Jr., librarian, Carleton College, Northfield, Minn.; Secretary, Marjorie J. Hood, head, Circulation Department, Woman's College Library, University of North Carolina, Greensboro.

Junior College Libraries Section:
Chairman, Nellie M. Homes, librarian, Cottey College, Nevada, Mo.; Vice Chairman and Chairman-Elect, Mrs. Thelma V. Taylor, librarian, Los Angeles Harbor Junior College, Wilmington, Calif.; Secretary, Catherine Cardew, librarian, Briarcliff Junior College, Briarcliff Manor, N.Y.; Director, Ruth E. Scarbrough, librarian, Centenary Junior College, Hackettstown, N.J. (1957)

Pure and Applied Science Section:
Chairman, Jane Ganglief, serials librarian, Purdue University, Lafayette, Ind.; Vice Chairman and Chairman-Elect, William S. Husband, associate librarian, John Crerar Library, 86 E. Randolph St., Chicago, Ill.; Secretary, Mrs. Margaret K. Heathwole, asst. librarian, Applied Physics Laboratory Library, Johns Hopkins University, Silver Springs, Md.; Director, Louise O. Bercau, asst. librarian, U. S. Department of Agriculture, Washington, D. C. (1957)

Reference Libraries Section:
Chairman, Elizabeth Bond, head, Reference Department, Minneapolis Public Library, Minneapolis, Minn.; Vice Chairman and Chairman-Elect, Thomas S. Shaw, Senior Reference Librarian, Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.; Secretary, Lucile Kelling, prof. and placement officer, School of Library Science, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill; Director, Florence M. Gifford, head, General Reference Division, Cleveland Public Library, Cleveland, Ohio. (1955)

Libraries of Teacher Training Institutions Section:
Chairman, Marion B. Grady, librarian, Ball State Teachers College, Muncie, Ind.; Secretary and Chairman-Elect, Donald A. Woods, librarian, Wisconsin State Teachers College, Milwaukee; Director, Ethel Peagle, associate librarian, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York, N.Y. (1955)

University Libraries Section:
Chairman, Richard H. Logsdon, director of libraries, Columbus University, New York, N.Y.; Vice Chairman and Chairman-Elect, Edward B. Stanford, librarian, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis; Secretary, Kathryn Renfro, asst. director of libraries for technical service, University of Nebraska, Lincoln; Director, Lewis C. Branscomb, director of libraries, Ohio State University, Columbus. (1955)

* Also includes the directors listed under Section Officers and ACRL representatives on ALA Council serving their last year (Mr. Orr, Miss Stokes).

Note: The years after the names are the years in which the terms of office end.
You need the right stack in the right place

... for a really smooth functioning library

Here's the modern, efficient library at Georgia Institute of Technology. Specially built for versatility, Globe-Wernicke Standard Stacks provide almost endless variations for expansion in years to come.

If you're considering a new library or expanding and reorganizing an existing one, the selection and placement of book stacks are important considerations requiring proficient planning. Globe-Wernicke library planning engineers are expert at helping you solve these problems... skillfully fitting your ideas and requirements into the most efficient layout possible.

Consult Globe-Wernicke's Library Engineering Staff for personal service, or write Dept. C-104 for Catalog 313, which contains complete information on construction and applications of G-W Standard Steel Book Stacks.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
Contents

The Scholar's Paradise. By Richard D. Altick ........................................ 375
Why We Need to be Investigated. By Keyes D. Metcalf ............................ 383
Publishing at the Huntington Library. By John L. Pomfret ..................... 388
Audio-Visual Dimensions for an Academic Library, By Louis Shores .......... 393
Development of the System of Legal Deposit in the U.S.S.R. By Thomas J.
Whitby .................................................................................. 398
Financial Problems of University Libraries. By Archie L. McNeal ............ 407
The Acquisition Problem Concerning British Government Documents
in the United States. By W. B. Ready ............................................. 411
Letter from Germany. By Edgar Breitenbach .......................................... 412
Practicality of Coordinate Indexing. By G. E. Randall. Comment by Morti-
mer Taube ........................................................................... 417
New Periodicals of 1954—Part I. By Edna Mae Brown ......................... 421
Henry W. Longfellow, Librarian. By Carl L. Johnson ................................ 425
An Experiment in Acquisitions with the Lamont Library List. By Mary
Lofton Simpson ....................................................................... 430
Libraries in the Universities of the World. By Walter Crosby Eells ........ 434
Brief of Minutes, ACRL Board of Directors, Minneapolis ..................... 440
ACRL General Session Minutes, Minneapolis ........................................ 446
News from the Field .................................................................... 448
Personnel .................................................................................. 454
Appointments ................................................................................ 461
Retirements .................................................................................. 463
Review Articles
A Correction, Lester Asheim ..................................................................... 467
Arctic Bibliography, Virginia Close ........................................................ 467
Serial Publications, Andrew D. Osborn .................................................. 468
.................................................................................. 470
Recent Foreign Books on the Graphic Arts, Bibliography and Library Science,
Lawrence S. Thompson .................................................................... 472
German Reference Books, Lawrence S. Thompson ................................. 475
Contemporary Book Design, John David Marshall ................................... 476
Physics Literature, Russell Shank .......................................................... 476
Document Reproduction, Hubbard W. Ballou ......................................... 477
Foreign Medical Periodicals, Robert L. Gitler ......................................... 478
Historians, Books and Libraries, Allen T. Hazen ................................... 479
What Shall I Read Next? Allen T. Hazen .............................................. 481
ACRL Microcard Series ...................................................................... 483
Advertisers Index .............................................................................. 489

October, 1954
Volume XV, Number 4
Attention College and University Librarians

PLACE A STANDING ORDER

for all books published in any one or more of the series listed below. Books are shipped on publication. The number of titles published each year varies with the series but inclusion in any of these series insures quality of the manuscript, the editing, and production. You will be ordering these books. Why not have them available during the first days of publication?

McGraw-Hill Accounting Series: F. H. ELWELL, Editor
The American Forestry Series: HENRY J. VAUX, Editor
Economics Handbook Series: SEYMOUR E. HARRIS, Editor
Electronics and Waves—A Series of Monographs: D. W. FRY, Editor
Engineering Societies Monographs: RALPH H. PHELPS, Editor
Harvard Problem Books
International Chemical Series: LOUIS P. HAMMETT, Editor
International Series in Pure and Applied Mathematics: WILLIAM TED MARTIN, Editor
International Series in Pure and Applied Physics: GAYLORD P. HARNWELL, Editor
McGraw-Hill Astronomical Series: EDWARD ARTHUR FATH, Editor
McGraw-Hill Electrical and Electronic Engineering Series: FREDERICK E. TERMAN, Editor
McGraw-Hill Series in History
McGraw-Hill Insurance Series: RALPH H. BLANCHARD, Editor
McGraw-Hill Publications in Aeronautical Science: JEROME C. HUNSAKER, Editor
McGraw-Hill Publications in Agricultural Engineering: QUINCY C. AYRES, Editor
McGraw-Hill Publications in Botanical Sciences: EDMUND W. SATTLETT, Editor
McGraw-Hill Series in Chemical Engineering: S. D. KIRKPATRICK, Editor
McGraw-Hill Series in Civil Engineering
McGraw-Hill Series in Education: HAROLD BENJAMIN, Editor
McGraw-Hill Series in Political Science: JOSEPH P. HARRIS, Editor
McGraw-Hill Series in Psychology: CLIFFORD T. MORGAN, Editor
McGraw-Hill Series in Sociology and Anthropology: RICHARD T. LAPIERE, Editor
McGraw-Hill Series in Speech: CLARENCE T. SIMON, Editor
Metallurgy and Metallurgical Engineering Series: ROBERT F. MEHL, Editor
National Nuclear Energy Series

Place your standing orders by writing to Promotion Manager, College Department

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY, Inc.

330 West 42nd Street New York 36, N.Y.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
The Scholar’s Paradise

Dr. Altick is professor of English, Ohio State University.

When I chose the title “The Scholar’s Paradise” for the remarks that are to follow, I had in mind a sentence in a letter written by one scholar to another—Erasmus to Bishop Fisher, more than four centuries ago: “I know how busy you are in your library, which is your paradise.” The university and research libraries which you ladies and gentlemen represent are, at least potentially, the closest thing to paradise which the genuinely devoted humanistic scholar wishes in his mortal life. They are the precincts where he meets the intellectual challenges that are the essence of his professional existence, and where, if conditions are right, he emerges victorious. My instructions have been to give you my personal views on what the right conditions are; how, in other words, you as librarians can make the scholar’s hunting grounds still happier.

Speaking strictly for myself, I should say that to be a scholar’s paradise, a research library should have the following features. The scholar’s working quarters should, first of all, be comfortable, and it would not hurt too much if they verged on the luxurious. I would be willing to settle for the interior appointments and immediate surroundings of, say, the Houghton Library at Harvard, or the Folger, or the Huntington. I have never held with the theory that the brain works better when the body is uncomfortable. Therefore I should expect to have my working quarters perfectly air-conditioned, and in order to counteract the temptation to sleep, which the soft armchairs and the lovely enveloping silence bring with them, I recommend that a touch of benzedrine be wafted through the air-conditioning system.

Now in this idyllic environment, what happens? Well, suppose I, being deep in my researches, have a sudden whim to see a book that might possibly contain a sentence of value to me. I do not stir from my chair; instead, I murmur the author and title into an intercom box that is placed inconspicuously by my side. Within no more than thirty seconds, the book slides silently onto my table, borne hither by a velvet-lined conveyor belt. There is never, you see, any necessity for my going to the bother of consulting a card catalog, let alone of my chasing the book on my own two feet. The intercom system is a sort of all-purpose lamp, which the genie-scholar need only rub to have his wishes amply filled. In addition to supplying every book he needs, it also answers every question that enters his mind in the course of his working day. For this function, it must be connected with the reference department, where a dulcet-voiced and omniscient librarian is always primed to deliver the answer the scholar needs as soon as he has finished phrasing his query, no matter how recondite it may be.

Finally, just as the mellow chimes hidden in the trees outside announce four o’clock, the door to our scholar’s cell quietly opens, and in glides a troupe of lightly-clad houris...

* Paper presented at a meeting of the University Libraries Section, ACRL, Minneapolis, Minn., June 22, 1954.
bearing refreshments suitable to the hour. Since the long hard day of research is now over, we will draw the curtain at this point, with just one footnote in passing. There is a lot of talk nowadays about electronic gadgets eventually replacing human effort in all research. We scholars view the prospect with equanimity, for we are no enemies to labor-saving devices, especially when the labor they save may be our own. But it would be rather a shame, I think, to mechanize research so completely that the diaphanously-garbed houris would be thrown out of work.

As I said when I embarked on this perhaps too highly colored dream of paradise, the views expressed are strictly my own. Some of my colleagues would be able to dispense with the air-conditioning and even some few, possibly, with the cocktails. But every one of us would agree, for fairly obvious reasons, that the sine qua non of any scholar's paradise is books, books in infinite abundance. Now I know very well what chills such a statement must send through you. I know pretty much about your eternal struggles with budgets, the rising cost of processing new acquisitions, and the really formidable problem of housing all the books you acquire. I know that you have been busy for many years trying to work out formulas, such as the Farmington Plan, for solving these problems, and doubtless you are hungrily hoping that I will take you off the hook by offering some new ideas. Alas, I can summon up no words of wisdom, much as I wish I could. I have only two things to say. One is that every well-informed user of research libraries sympathizes with you in your increasingly desperate dilemmas. If you often feel that you don't get enough understanding from scholars, I wonder if the reason may be that you haven't sufficiently publicized your problems so that everyone in your academic circle—not merely the administration—is aware of what you are facing. The other thing is that scholars would not be scholars if they didn't expect a library to contain, and have immediately available, every book they will conceivably ever have occasion to glance into. We are no doubt unreasonable, but give us credit for being idealists.

I can speak with some feeling on this second point, because for the past six or eight years I have been working on a research project that has required me to use literally thousands of books that seemingly nobody else has needed to look into. They have not been rare books in the ordinary sense, but simply books in fields which have not been much cultivated by scholars—the reports of certain nineteenth-century Parliamentary inquiries, obscure Victorian memoirs, the files of the Publishers' Circular and of English librarians' periodicals. Until I came along, with the design of writing a history of the mass reading public in nineteenth-century England, these books had been undisturbed for fifty or a hundred years. To some librarians they would represent dead wood, which only a high sense of professional responsibility has saved from being thrown out to make room for more "useful" items. To me as a researcher, they have been manna, albeit often dusty and dry. And there could be no more fitting occasion than this on which to invoke a comprehensive blessing on all the librarians who bought and cataloged and gave precious shelf space to those thousands of obscure books. They had faith that some time, no matter how far in the future, somebody might want to use those books; and that somebody happened to be me.

This brings me to another, but not unrelated, point. As the library profession has grown more specialized and complicated it has lost touch to some extent with the people it serves. I should like to urge that

376 COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
the best way of closing this gap is to encourage more librarians to have a broad training and a continuing interest in subject areas. I am the last person to underestimate the value of specialized library training. But just as it is absurd and dangerous for our teachers to be given an overdose of "methods of education" at the expense of true knowledge, so is it undesirable for librarians, however fine their technical equipment, to be ignorant of the special problems of the researchers they are in business to help. It is especially regrettable that so many people in the top echelons of libraries have had no personal experience in humanistic research. With the best will in the world, they cannot possibly see things as the scholar sees them, any more than a school superintendent with a doctor’s degree in educational administration but no classroom experience can adopt the viewpoint of the ordinary teacher.

By laying more emphasis on a liberal postgraduate education, with generous allowance for first-hand experience in scholarly routine, you can make a good start toward breaking down the unfortunate lack of understanding that often exists between the management of libraries and the customers. But such training has an even more practical value in the case of the men and women who work in reference rooms and specialized graduate reading rooms. On the staff of every large research library there should be at least a few persons whose major training has been, not in library science, but in the various fields of the humanities and social sciences. These people should not only have had extensive personal experience in research, but even more important, they should be expected to keep up with all the latest developments in their fields, such as the appearance of new reference works and bibliographies. I have good reason to know how valuable such librarians are to the scholar, because time after time a question addressed to the right individual has resulted in a short cut to material of which I was entirely ignorant, or which I could have come across only through a long and time-wasting process of investigation. I can suggest nothing which would earn you warmer gratitude from practicing scholars than multiplying the number of well-informed, alert, and ingenious reference librarians who can talk to the researcher in his own language and help fill in the gaps which inevitably exist in his own bibliographical knowledge.

While I’m on the subject of personnel, I cannot resist touching on one matter on which I am sure all of us think alike but which is nevertheless an unnecessary source of annoyance in some libraries. Some years ago I was doing research for a book in the public library of a large eastern city. I shall cloak the library in merciful anonymity by not naming the city but merely mentioning that the street address is Fifth Avenue and Forty-Second Street. In going through the author cards referring to the works of the man I planned to write about, I found that this library, like some others that didn’t use their Halkett and Laing as often as they should, had attributed to him certain books which were in fact not his. Thinking to be of some service to the library in return for the use I was making of it, I took the catalog tray to the man on duty at the information desk and said, “Would you be interested in knowing about a few false attributions in these cards?”

He looked me straight in the eye and said, “No.”

I confess I was slightly taken aback, although I realize now that, to repay candor with candor, the correct reply on my part would have been, “I don’t blame you a bit.” The assistant’s frankness was refreshing rather than irritating. But too often the
manner of library people in dealing with their patrons is simply exasperating. I am speaking now not of department heads or other dignitaries but of the people under them—the clerks and attendants and assistants with whom the scholar has the most frequent dealings. I don’t think I am being unfair when I say that many people in subordinate library posts behave toward those they are presumably there to help in a manner that would win them instant dismissal from behind the counter of any self-respecting department store.

Let me hasten to add that I know full well that we scholars often are prima donnas; our own manner is brusque, our temperament is touchy, our demands often are excessive. I am aware that the tantrums I throw sometimes in my own university library are as deplorable as they are spectacular. But in partial extenuation I should say that I have found through considerable experience that a display of apoplectic wrath gets results in situations where patient sweetness proves of no avail. And in any case, I see no reason why the library profession as a whole should not cultivate the same tradition of undeviating courtesy, no matter how trying the circumstances, as has been built up, say, by the telephone company. The habitual discourtesy or indifference of certain library people when dealing with patrons, be they freshmen or world-famed scholars, gives substance to the impression held by some that libraries are operated, not to be of all possible service to readers, but for the private convenience of the management. I know that such an impression is the very opposite to that which your profession seeks to cultivate, and I mention the matter now only because I have a feeling that since you yourselves have relatively little opportunity to observe the ordinary day-to-day contacts between your staff and the public, you sometimes may not be aware of the extent to which discourtesy, or, I should add, sheer incompetence helps breed misunderstanding between librarians and scholars. As I say, it is scarcely fitting for me, either as an individual or as the representative for the moment of the scholarly profession, to cast the first stone. I am sure both parties have much room for improvement.

Now for one or two other practical suggestions as to how you can smooth the way of the scholar. One relates to the processing of recent acquisitions. You all know how impatient many scholars are to receive books they have ordered from the library. On Friday they mark a bookseller’s catalog or fill out cards for books reviewed in the new *Times Literary Supplement*, and they want to have the volumes in their hands by Tuesday at the latest. I submit that this is indefensible; they should be willing to wait, if necessary, until Thursday. But I’d like to explain why we are so eager to have books paroled from the catalogers’ prison-house into our loving custody. In the case of old books, we want to see them immediately for very tangible reasons—as, for instance, we are just finishing a research paper to which they will contribute a fact or two, or we are conducting a graduate seminar that is discussing the very subject covered by those books. These reasons also hold for new books and in addition there is the desire, evident in every self-respecting professional man, to keep abreast of the newest information on the subject. No doubt the heavens would not fall if we had to put off reading that book for three months or a year, so that the catalogers could conduct their peculiar rites in a more leisurely fashion. But I am sure that all of you, whatever your personal tastes in reading, often feel the same urgency that we professional scholars do, to let not another minute go by without seeing what so-and-so says about such-and-
such in his newly published book. I think that we should all be less admirable creatures if we were more easygoing in such respects.

Right next door to this matter of getting books on the shelves with the least possible delay is that of binding periodicals. One of the most frustrating experiences a scholar can have is to discover, when he has a list of ten articles to look up, that half of them are in periodicals whose recent numbers have been sent to the bindery. The reason why your practice often conflicts with our interests is this. In literary scholarship, as in some other fields of the humanities and the social sciences, we depend heavily for our knowledge of recent publications upon specialized serial bibliographies that come out a few months or so after the end of the calendar year they cover. These bibliographies are godsendsto the busy man who can’t possibly keep up with all the publications in his field as they are issued. Just about now, specialists in Victorian literature are checking over the May issue of Modern Philology, which prints a full list of the articles and books, and the reviews thereof, that have been published in their field during 1953. These men and women naturally will want at once to read the articles and important reviews that deal with topics of particular interest to them. But I wonder what proportion they will actually find on the shelves—because you librarians have sent last year’s numbers of PMLA and the Times Literary Supplement and Studies in Philology to be bound.

Nobody, certainly, can quarrel with your policy of binding periodicals as soon as possible. It is too bad that binding time comes just when we are especially bent upon looking at the very numbers of periodicals that are marked for binding, but nothing can be done about that. All we can ask of you is that you make every effort to reduce the time when periodicals are unavailable. Don’t remove the unbound numbers from the shelves until the bindery is ready to get busy on them, and once they are in the bindery, let them have priority over other jobs. Never forget that a library’s holdings are bought to be used, and every book that gathers dust in the cataloging room and every periodical that is sequestered on the binder’s table reduces to that extent the library’s effectiveness as an instrument of research.

One more suggestion concerning library procedure. The modern university library of course serves a highly complex purpose—some of its functions having been thrust upon it by the evolving scheme of higher education, others having been more or less developed by your profession itself in its admirable eagerness to be of further service. For that reason, it is inescapable that the book-stock be distributed in a number of places in addition to the main stack. In my own university, for example, a given book may turn out to be in one of the graduate reading rooms, one of the undergraduate reading rooms, on closed reserve, in the reference room, in the bibliography room, in one of the many departmental libraries scattered over the campus, in the “stack annex” located in the men’s gymnasium, or, finally, deposited in the Midwest Inter-Library Center, some 320 miles away in Chicago.

All of you can make strong arguments for such widespread distribution. The very real inconvenience it causes us scholars is no doubt outweighed by its advantages to others. But I do want to plead that decentralization of stock be held to a minimum, and that, before any transfer is made from the main stack to some other location, you satisfy yourselves that it would be for the best interests of the greatest number of library users. Do not, for goodness’ sake,
move books without adequate preliminary prayer and meditation. I have a notion that in the course of such meditation a mysterious voice—it might be that of scholars generally—might be heard suggesting that decentralization has gone too far, and that it is now time to reassemble books in one location. Until that trend does set in, however, may I beg one favor of you; that whenever a book is shelved elsewhere than in the main stack, its current whereabouts be clearly noted on every relevant card in the public catalog. By current I do not mean its location as of 1952, but as of this week. Keeping the catalog up to date is, I know, a difficult and expensive process; but if you must decentralize your collection, that is the least compensation you can make for the time, energy, and shoe-leather we expend in chasing down the items we find absent—without leave, as far as we are concerned—from their logical place in the stack. I have an idea, indeed, that you would find keeping the catalog up to date too high a price to pay for distribution of books, and that if we scholars had the power to enforce the rule, the present exodus of books from the main stack to every point of the campus and beyond would be slowed down, if not actually reversed.

So far I have been talking about library procedures as they affect both home scholars and visiting researchers. I should like to turn now to one or two considerations that bear primarily upon scholars outside your own institution, which means, of course, the great majority of workers in a given field. You are constantly, and properly, concerned with encouraging the greater use of your holdings, especially of those collections in whose strength you take particular pride. The problem boils down to one of publicity. Some of you issue periodicals in which you describe those collections as well as announce noteworthy recent acquisitions; some, in addition, communicate such news to your professional journals. This is all to the good, but it does not strike to the heart of the matter, which is to let practicing scholars themselves know what you have. Few of us regularly see the journals you issue as individual libraries, and even fewer see the Library Quarterly or the Library Journal. Unless an article on a great new acquisition in an American library is cited in one of our specialized serial bibliographies in language and literature, the chances are that we will hear about that acquisition only through the academic grapevine. As far as existing collections are concerned, Downs' American Library Resources is, needless to say, limited to those collections which have been described in print, and many other collections, though immensely valuable for research, have not been so honored. The American Library Directory supplement and Special Library Resources, because of their lack of detail and their attempt to cover every field of learning, are of little practical aid to scholars in a given field. Hence, if American Library Resources fails us, along with the several valuable books on regional library holdings which Mr. Downs and others have compiled, there is really no good way for a scholar working on a particular project to discover where the richest pay-dirt is hidden.

How, then, can you let researchers know what you have to offer them? My principal suggestion is that you use the channels of communication already well established in the various areas of scholarship—the learned journals and the more informal newsletters that keep people with like interests informed of recent happenings in their field. I should think that the editors of learned journals would welcome short communiqués reminding their readers that in your university library there is a fine collection of rare books or manuscripts which has not been extensively utilized as yet. For example, a couple of years ago the leading periodical for lan-
guage-and-literature scholars, **Publications of the Modern Language Association**, ran a most informative article on the holdings of the Morgan Library. As for the newsletters, I can speak with some authority about one, which, in atonement for some unknown sin, I edit. The *Victorian News Letter* goes twice a year to between 400 and 500 scholars who are specially interested in nineteenth-century English literature. I make a particular point of including notes on recent library accessions in our field, as well as more formal articles on certain strong collections. Last year, for instance, the *News Letter* contained a detailed account of the Huntington’s rich collection of Victorian books and manuscripts, and in the near future I hope to print similar articles on the Newberry, the Folger, the University of Texas, and other rich collections.

I strongly recommend, therefore, that you take the initiative in publicizing your holdings to the people directly concerned, through the media which they are most likely to see. I hereby invite you to let me personally know of holdings you wish Victorian scholars to know about. As for other fields, why not ask the advice of the best men on your own campuses as to the journals and newsletters which would be most likely to serve your purpose? Failing that, I’d suggest that you write to the secretary of the national professional association in each field. In that of the modern languages and literatures, write to the secretary of the Modern Language Association in New York; or consult the directory of addresses in the annual directory number of *PMLA* for a list of journals and newsletters in whose pages you might spread the glad tidings. You have a definite responsibility to let us know much more than we at present can about your strong collections and your important acquisitions.

Your anxiety to have your special collections more intensively used is the brighter side of a coin to whose darker side I must now reluctantly refer. Although the subject is a very touchy one, I should be unfair both to you and to my own profession if I did not speak of it. I allude to the practice of withholding certain materials, principally manuscripts, from the use of everyone but some privileged person who has successfully asserted his right to a monopoly. A colleague of mine, with whom I discussed my intention of mentioning the subject to you and who because of the nature of his own research has had wide and bitter experience in the matter, bluntly described the practice as a national scandal. He went on to mention certain libraries which are particularly notorious in this respect.

I do not think any library is justified in assenting to what may well be called the squatter’s rights theory of research property. I make one exception, which I think is fair enough. A faculty member who has materially aided in the acquisition of a certain collection is entitled to first crack at its contents—*provided*, and it is an indispensable proviso, that he use it within a reasonable time. After the expiration of that time, the collection should be thrown open, with as few restrictions as possible, to any serious and sufficiently qualified scholar.

As matters stand now, far too many collections are sewed up indefinitely simply because some powerful local faculty members hope some day to write great books with the help of their contents. The motive may be even more selfish than that, it may amount to nothing more than a desire to keep out of other people’s hands what a man is unable or disinclined to use for himself. Even if the more charitable interpretation of motive is the correct one, too often the result is that one man’s expressed intention of using a collection “some day” denies that collection to a score of other scholars who are ready and eager to share its riches.

*OCTOBER, 1954*
I am aware that as librarians who must play ball with teaching members of the faculty, you are in a difficult position. You may also feel that a certain scholar with whom you lunch at the Faculty Club is perfectly sincere in his plans for that eventual "great book." But I need hardly remind you that university campuses are paved with good intentions.

Your obligation, I think, is clear. It is not an obligation to acquiesce in what, when all is said and done, is a deed of selfishness. Your obligation is a higher one, for it is to the world of learning in general. Modern scholarship has no room for closed deer parks, and modern librarianship should resist being called upon to protect game that is the property of scholars in general for the private interest of a handful of selfish men. By putting up "No Trespassing" signs over certain collections, you are betraying the lofty ideals to which your profession is dedicated.

As I say, there are circumstances under which temporarily limiting access to a body of manuscripts or other material is legitimate. But I stress the word temporarily. You cannot, in good conscience, continue to stand guard over those treasures after the privileged one has shown no inclination to profit by his advantage. Hence, despite the difficulties and the very real prospect of personal bitterness involved, I beg you to cleanse your libraries of the shame of tolerating dogs in the manger.

I have used forthright language in speaking of this unpleasant subject because I think it deserves to be dealt with bluntly. For the assumption underlying your invitation to me is that we are all engaged in a common enterprise, the end of which is the extension of human knowledge. Your job is not only to collect but to make available the materials of scholarship; ours is to make use of it for the best interests of society.

You can do without us, and I have no doubt at all that many times our unreasonable demands, our failure to appreciate your side of an issue, impel you to feel that you could do without us very well indeed. But we cannot do without you. It is no exaggeration to say that the whole edifice of modern scholarship rests upon the foundation of your libraries. In the past few years I have had occasion to dig pretty deeply into the history of librarianship in England and America in the past century or so, and one aspect above all has impressed me. That is the stirring transformation which has occurred in the attitude of the profession generally toward its place in society and toward its clients. A hundred years ago, fifty years ago, even less time than that, most librarians were, to say the least, suspicious of their readers. Books were to be guarded, not to be freely dispensed to applicants. Libraries were treasure-houses, but the arrangements for the use of those treasures were roughly similar to those in effect in Fort Knox.

Today, with the one regrettable exception of which I have just been speaking, that attitude is no more. Recognition of the partnership of librarian and scholar is all but complete, and that recognition, I believe, is as strong on one side as on the other. What remains is to make our partnership more effective; to see each other's aims and problems more clearly, and to oil the machinery by which librarianship serves the needs of research. I hope that the observations I have made in the course of this talk will contribute their mite toward this end. The scholar has not yet entered into his heavenly city, but he is coming closer and closer to it. It is within your power—with the by no means negligible help of the people who approve your budgets—to turn his vision of paradise into a vision of happy reality.
Why We Need to be Investigated*

Mr. Metcalf is director, Harvard University Library.

Life is full of problems—and would be a pretty dull affair if it were not. If libraries and library work were not full of problems, the lives of most of us here would be less interesting than they are. The problems of research libraries—and particularly the financial implications that are to be found in most of these problems—are so interesting that the Association of American Universities hopes to study them during the coming months through a special commission which it will sponsor.

The large research libraries, in other words, are going to be investigated by the university presidents, and this should help to make life interesting for research librarians. The idea that there ought to be such an investigation originated with librarians. It was their own idea, so it would seem that the librarians are not too worried over what will be found out about them; but you can never be quite sure, when an investigation starts, just how it will end. There would be no point to one anyway if the answers were known to start with.

As a matter of fact, we are not even sure that we know the right questions, let alone the answers. In order to give the investigators some help in deciding just what they ought to investigate, the Association of Research Libraries is sponsoring a conference that will meet October 29-31 at Allerton House (which belongs to the University of Illinois) near Monticello, Illinois. Those who meet there will be the librarians of libraries belonging to the ARL, presidents of universities belonging to the AAU, and professors (not more than one per university) from the same institutions.

There are only forty-five libraries that belong to the ARL. The librarians here who come from smaller institutions may wonder if they have any real stake in the conference and study that I have mentioned. Their problems may seem different. Their libraries are not going to be investigated, at least not directly. But I should not be giving this talk to this group if I were not convinced that we are all in the same boat. There are two chief reasons: the first is that all of our libraries are growing, and growth seems to be the underlying cause of nearly all the financial problems that need to be studied; the second reason is that all of our libraries serve scholars, and that each must turn to others for help in supplying some of the materials that scholars need. If the largest research libraries can be strengthened, it will help scholars everywhere; if they grow weaker, it will hurt. If new developments in cooperation result from study of research library problems, all of us will be affected.

Growth is certainly not bad in itself. But college and university libraries are parts of the institutions to which they belong, and it is obvious that complications will arise if they grow—at least if the cost of maintaining them grows—more rapidly than the colleges and universities themselves. We know, as Fremont Rider, Dean Ridenour of the University of Illinois, and others have told us during recent years, that research

libraries have doubled in size every sixteen to twenty years; and it is obvious that this exponential or geometric rate of increase in holdings cannot continue indefinitely. It is in fact slowing down, at least in our largest libraries.

But the ratio of library expenditures to total expenditures of the college or university is the heart of the matter, and there are many reasons, it seems to me, why libraries must tend to take more and more of the total if they go on as in the past. Libraries grow cumulatively; they acquire but do not discard. A university admits students and graduates them, unless they drop by the wayside; it can stabilize its enrolment. Professors come and professors go; the faculty grows relatively slowly in size if the student body does not increase. But the library continues to grow whether or not the student body and faculty grow; an old book is not discarded because a new one has been bought. More and more space is needed. Each volume that is added costs something for storage and service every year as long as it remains in the collection.

Libraries, moreover, are not like factories. Mass production is a means of cutting unit costs in industry; large plants are built because they can be more efficient than small ones. In a library, on the contrary, unit costs have tended to increase as the collection grows, and so far we have been unable to change this tendency. It is more expensive to add a book when you have a million volumes than when you have a hundred thousand. You have to describe it in greater detail to distinguish it from others. You have to use a more complicated subject heading for it. You have to file the cards in a catalog that is ten times as large. The stacks are larger, so you have to go further to get the book and to put it back when it is returned. The charge file is more difficult to handle.

If a library is improved—and growth is improvement—it is also used more heavily. More books are borrowed. If it develops outstanding collections, more and more visitors come from other campuses to use it, and more and more requests for interlibrary loans are received.

One other major reason for rising library costs ought to be mentioned. In many institutions salaries for librarians have been increasing more rapidly than salaries for professors, but they are still lower than they ought to be, and further increases must and should be expected. This problem is not one of those entailed by growth, but it is one that must be faced by all our libraries, large and small.

It ought to be added that in many institutions unusual circumstances during recent years have prevented library expenditures from rising more rapidly than the total college or university budget. The number of students increased rapidly after the war, and a doubled undergraduate enrolment, while it involves library expenditures for public services and for duplication of books assigned for reading, does not affect the library as much as some other parts of the institution. Likewise, great university building programs during the postwar years have tended to conceal the growing space needs of libraries. The point is that other parts of the university can halt or greatly retard their rate of growth as a "boom" period of this sort comes to an end, but the library will continue its growth unless it reduces its services drastically. Greatly extended interlibrary cooperation, some of us hope, may offer an alternative.

I have said that I think we are all in the same boat, and that one reason for this is that all our libraries are growing, but—though I am well aware that this is dangerous ground—I want to add that I think the growth problem ought to be less serious.
for the college than for the university library. I do not want to propose any absolute limit for the size of libraries in liberal arts or teachers' colleges. Perhaps such a library ought to discard an out-of-date monograph every time, or nearly every time, it adds a new one, but even so, serial collections would continue to grow. A collection for undergraduates such as the Lamont Library at Harvard can be stabilized in size, but even this is not easy, though Lamont is less than a minute away from the main collection of the university. The difficulties are much greater when members of a college faculty must depend on the library, for they will never be satisfied, however large it is.

The college ought to support a library that will take care of the normal needs of its student, but I believe that college professors will have to rely more and more during the years ahead on larger libraries in the area for research materials. Each of our small liberal arts colleges cannot hope to build up a great collection of books, and it would be very wasteful if each tried to do so. Cooperation, as I have said already, is not something that affects only members of the ARL.

Sooner or later, indeed, cooperation may entail developments that will not be welcomed by the smaller libraries. If we come to realize more and more clearly that the nation's library resources are a reservoir that serves the whole nation, and if the largest libraries deliberately buy books that are needed by that national reservoir rather than by the particular institution that buys them, it seems likely that the question of fees will arise. I should describe this as inevitable if it were not possible that government or industry will assume some of the burden of providing this type of national library service.

I have spoken of fees before, and it is not a popular thing to do. I have done so because I prefer, whenever I can, to face unpleasant possibilities while there is still time to discuss them fully and reach unhurried decisions. We may not be able to avoid fees for interlibrary services, but, by considering them now, we may at least work out a more sensible plan than if we wait until financial pressure forces libraries to act hastily and independently.

This theory that it is better to face problems while they are still problems, rather than to wait until they become crises, is back of the Monticello Conference and of the proposal that it be followed by an investigation. If growth is going to bring pressure on our budgets, it may be highly desirable to start examining library expenditures now, and to get professors and university presidents to examine them with us. If the scholars and administrators produce any new and practicable ideas on how to save money, that will be fine; if they do not, at least they will have been educated a good deal in the process.

The Monticello Conference, therefore, will start by considering where we spend most of our money and why. Space for books, for readers, and for staff is a major item, and too many of our present library buildings are so poorly designed that they are more expensive to maintain than they ought to be. Continuing growth means that we all face the necessity sooner or later for planning new buildings or additions; wise planning will save money in construction, and will save even more on upkeep costs throughout the life of the structure.

Our acquisition programs obviously call for study by our faculties, and can hardly be effective unless they are understood by the professors to whom we must turn for help in book selection. Librarians are well aware that the purchase price of a volume is only a fraction of its total cost to the library,
which includes acquisition, cataloging, and storage space; the non-librarians who recommend books for purchase ought to know this, too. Binding policies, incidentally, may also call for reconsideration, for it is extravagant at present prices to invest in first class binding for a book that may be used only once or twice in a decade.

Cataloging costs are likely to shock the layman, and they certainly do not make the library administrator happy. Few of us are satisfied with what we have accomplished either in simplification or in cooperative cataloging, and few of us feel sure that our catalogs might not be better designed to serve those who use them. It would be both cruel and impracticable to staff our catalog departments with people who dislike cataloging, but we suspect that those who choose to become catalogers frequently have a tendency toward perfectionism that is not helpful in keeping costs down.

In public services, as in cataloging, the professors who use our libraries and the presidents who pass on budgets ought to consider whether, in view of the costs involved, we are doing more or less than we ought. If further research assistance is to be given to professors, it will be expensive; if we need only give students and faculty a minimum of advice on how to help themselves, some of us can save money.

At every point in any consideration of library expenditures, this question of service standards arises. If we were to close our stacks and shelve books by size we could save a great deal of space. If we can discard books or store them cheaply, we may save more than might be expected. For example, if a large library, by discarding or storage, can postpone the construction of a new $10,000,000 building for five years, it can save the interest on this sum, amounting to $2,500,000, which would go a long way to improve the library in other respects.

Those who advocate storage or discarding ought not, of course, to underestimate the cost of withdrawing books from the collection or the difficulties of selecting material that is to be discarded or stored. It is more expensive to change the records for the average monograph than to store it for several years. It is not easy to get members of the faculty to agree on volumes that need not be kept at all or on those that may be stored at a distance from the main collection.

Storage can be provided individually, but greater savings are promised by cooperative projects, such as the Hampshire and Midwestern Inter-Library Centers, that eliminate duplicates. This brings us back to cooperation and suggests another reason for the Monticello Conference. The individual librarian can attempt to educate his faculty and his president by encouraging them to ponder library problems of the sort that have been suggested. Librarians as a group can meet and work together on cooperative plans, and their accomplishments along these lines have been considerable. But librarians alone cannot commit their institutions to participation in interlibrary centers or to a division of collecting fields that would bring real savings; they are helpless when it comes to a division of fields of instruction and research between universities. It seems doubtful that they can go much further with cooperative plans on a national scale unless their faculties and presidents understand and support these plans. At Monticello, for the first time, there will be a discussion of national library cooperation by representatives of all three of the groups most directly concerned.

I am not optimistic enough to predict that all—or any—of the problems of cooperation are going to be solved this year at Monticello or soon afterward when the AAU's study is made. The Midwest is engaged in an experiment that all of us shall want to
observe closely, but it will be some time before everyone is convinced either that the answer has been found or that some alternative is preferable to storage in a regional center. Even if the major university libraries of the Midwest prove to be willing and able to build up a great regional library in Chicago, it may not follow that Harvard, Yale, Columbia, and other endowed institutions in the Northeast will do likewise for their region.

Another major field for cooperative effort is microreproduction. We should not overlook the fact that, except in the case of newspapers, it costs more to film a volume than to store the original, and that the reproduction is less satisfactory in many ways. If copies of the original can be eliminated from several libraries, storage costs can of course be reduced by filming. Much more filming will have to be done, if only to preserve the text of hundreds of thousands of volumes printed on wood-pulp paper that will not be with us much longer. We can take pride in the microfilm and microprint projects that libraries have undertaken or supported, but are we sure that a more economical basis would not have been practicable? Microfilming projects have been operated like publishing ventures; as many libraries as possible have been induced to subscribe to each series in order to bring down the cost per subscriber. Some materials are needed in so many collections that publication of this kind is advisable; but in many other cases it seems clear that research libraries as a group would save money if, in addition to the master negative, only one or two positives were produced for loan or rental. The complications, of course, arise when you try to decide how much to charge when one reel out of a great set is wanted on loan by a library that did not help to finance the project. Here, as at so many points in cooperation, life is greatly simplified if some outside source, such as a government or a foundation, will provide the money and make it unnecessary for the large research libraries to tax themselves for cooperative enterprises.

It is true that sixty libraries are now "taxing" their book funds to support the Farmington Plan and are not charging non-participants for use of the materials they acquire under it. This first step toward nationwide specialization or division of fields in collecting encourages us to hope that further steps will follow. Serials and non-trade publications remain to be tackled. However, even if the Farmington Plan were "complete"—if it were bringing to this country one copy of every publication that ought to be here—much more would still remain to be done in the field of specialization.

If specialization is going to help us reduce the rate at which our libraries grow, and thus is going to support a major attack on the problem of rising costs, it seems clear that colleges and universities, not just their libraries, are going to have to specialize. Each of us must continue to buy books on almost every subject under the sun as long as each of our institutions is sponsoring instruction and research on almost every subject. If the Monticello Conference can do anything to start us toward a solution of this problem, it will earn itself a very honorable place in library history.

Having first discussed what libraries do for members of a university and how much they cost, and having then taken a look at the possibilities of cooperation and specialization, the Conference will devote a session to the outlook for library financing. I shall not venture to predict what the crystal ball will reveal at this session, which will be followed by a final one at which there will be an attempt to identify the problems that seem most deserving of further study during

(Continued on page 392)
Publishing at the Huntington Library

Dr. Pomfret is director, Henry E. Huntington Library and Art Gallery.

For nine years, from 1928 to 1937, the Huntington Library issued its books through a cooperative arrangement with the Harvard University Press. Eight works, all reproductions of the Library's treasures, were printed. Three other books were issued in cooperation with other publishers—the Medici Society of London, the University of North Carolina, and Houghton Mifflin Co. Books published during this first phase included such rare items as Laws and Liberties of Massachusetts and the "bad" Hamlet of 1603.

Although these publications undoubtedly enhanced the prestige of the Library, one feels certain that neither the Harvard University Press nor the Huntington Library benefited financially from their joint endeavors. Since the Library early adopted the policy, following the precedent set by the Clarendon Press, of never remaindering, it had made a modest start toward amassing the stock of unsold books that now graces its basement shelves. In retrospect, however, the situation was not hopeless, for as of today four of the eleven titles are out of print, three others are represented by fewer than fifty copies each, and the residue amounts to less than six hundred books. All the others have been sold—or given away.

In 1937 this infant institution, succumbing to the magic of print, engaged upon the experiment of publishing under its own imprint. Keeping one foot on dry ground, however, it announced that it would continue to have books published in cooperation with the university presses of the United States and England. Since that time, only seven joint publications have been undertaken—two each with California and Oxford, and one each with Cambridge, Johns Hopkins, and Oklahoma. In 1937, too, occasional scholarly bulletins were allowed to burgeon into a full-fledged quarterly, with a full-fledged annual deficit.

By the close of 1953, a total of fifty books had been published bearing the Huntington Library imprint. The largest number of titles issued in any one year—seven—was published during the fiscal year 1948-49. The average number of titles per year for the whole period 1937-1953 has been four. During the decade 1941-1950 the Library had spent, according to the accountants, $190,119 and had grossed $179,147, a "net loss" of $10,972 on thirty-one titles. The average loss per scholarly volume over the decade, then, was $353. As an offset, the Committee could point to the considerable stocks of unsold mint copies.

During the year 1951, the Board of Trustees, alarmed because the "revolving fund" had been overdrawn by $20,000, decided to re-examine the program and called in Joseph A. Brandt, publisher, to conduct the investigation. This revolving fund of $2,500 had been created in 1941 in the expectation of undergirding a book-publishing program and perhaps, in the fullness of time, of increasing the initial capital! The trend was the other way; in fact, the revolving fund was in the red from the start. Some, of ungracious disposition, believed it
to be an ingenious device intended to put the brakes on a carefree Publications Committee. But Mr. Brandt was far from alarmed. "The showing is amazing, all things considered," he wrote. To abandon the publishing venture "made possible by Trustee encouragement, staff vision and self-sacrifice, would be a distinct loss to learning." Thus the venture was permitted to continue upon the same footing. Meanwhile, the activity had survived the depression and the war, neither of which, of course, had any influence upon scholarly sales. The gross annual receipts mounted slowly, if erratically, touching a high of $23,900 for the fiscal year 1948-1949. The Annual Report of that year observed, too, that "the value of the inventory was much increased."

Through twenty-five years of such adventuring, the Huntington has learned a few lessons, a few truths—and a few tricks. Armed with the experience thus garnered, the Publications Committee even looks forward to erasing the revolving fund overdraft.

The Huntington finally accepted the axiom that book-dealers have to live. Here was a problem indeed. To ensure the maximum distribution of its small editions of 2,000 copies or less, the retail price had invariably been set at a few cents above manufacturing costs. Dealers, upon ascertaining that they might obtain a modest return of from 5% to 15%, condescended to order—as a favor to a customer! As much as they respected the Publication Committee's dedication to pure scholarship, they politely refused to share in this noble experiment. In 1952, therefore, the Huntington Library adopted the standard discounts of 33 1/3% and 40%. To its surprise, it has acquired a host of cooperative friends, and some of its frozen wares had begun to find their way to the marts of trade.

The Huntington, too, has learned to measure the potential market for each book. The ordinary commercial rules do not apply; first, because Huntington editions are small; and second, because manuscripts are chosen for publication upon the basis of whether they contribute to the knowledge and understanding of some phase of English or American civilization. However, works of exacting scholarship do move slowly and, unless subsidized, it would be difficult to keep the program going. But should such books be readable, they can be sold instead of stored and capital remains relatively fluid. Additional manuscripts can be printed, thus fulfilling the purposes of scholarly publishing.

As a rule of thumb, the Library expects to sell an edition of a professional book of limited appeal in five years, and one of some interest to lay readers in three years. With this rotation of capital, as slow as the tempo might seem to a commercial publisher, the demands of scholarly writers can be met. There is no greater discouragement to scholarship in the humanities than for an author to be told that for financial reasons alone, his manuscript—the product of years of toil—cannot be published.

When a manuscript is adopted for publication, the usual efforts are made to bring it to the attention of potential readers. Three to five thousand circulars are sent out to possible purchasers and fifty copies of the book are sent to selected journals for review. Fortunately, the Western newspapers are giving increasing attention to books, especially to those published in the West and to those dealing with Western subjects. This is most encouraging in a region exhibiting both a rapid increase of population and a rising index of educated lay readers.

Publishing stunts to the contrary, the most praiseworthy duty of the publisher is to inform those likely to be interested in a
title of its availability and then let nature take her course. Once this has been done, he can depend on satisfied readers to tell others about it and hopefully await a chain reaction. Moreover, such readers, once familiar with a small imprint, are apt to become regular customers. The elements of good taste and discriminating scholarship are the most reliable hallmarks for the small publisher. Our admittedly meager advertising and promotion budget of $1,000 per annum cannot go a long way.

A scholarly press can more easily compete with the commercial publisher in the field of format, i.e., typography, design, and binding. This has been noted several times in Publishers' Weekly. The reasons are obvious. A scholarly press can, if it chooses, work at a leisurely pace. Publication dates are flexible. Thus Huntington books, like those of other university presses, have received their share of mention in the lists of the Western Books Exhibition and the American Institute of Graphic Arts. Incidentally, certain collectors specialize in finely printed books, so that the effort to manufacture books of excellent format is not wasted.

In 1940, the Library published Dr. Robert G. Cleland's *The Cattle on a Thousand Hills*, a California book with a great appeal to the general reader. The local book stores immediately stocked it. "The publication of this book," states the Annual Report of that year, "will doubtless make more dealers and individuals acquainted with the Library's publication activities." Less fastidious was the observation that sales for the year had advanced by $1,700 over those of the previous year. The following year *The Cattle on a Thousand Hills* "easily headed the sales from the stock in hand." But it took some time to realize that here was a market for the asking. In 1950, the Annual Report solemnly commented that "since five of eight items on the subject were out of print, there was a continuing demand for Californiana."

With the successful launching of five California books during 1952 and 1953, the lesson had finally been learned. More than 50% of each issue was sold in a year—a pace somewhat disconcerting to the Publications Committee. Californians are vitally interested in their history. The reason is simple: their fathers and grandfathers built the country, and the third and fourth generations are completely absorbed in the same exciting business. This spirit of tradition is no longer manifest in many of the older parts of the country.

Because there are at the Huntington Library men of many talents in the world of books, the Publications Committee is able to avail itself of their skills without adding to overhead. For example, the Research Department appraises manuscripts, the Rare Books and Manuscripts Departments advise upon typography, design, and illustrations, and in pinch the Catalog Department assists with the compiling of library lists and with the distribution of prospectuses. Rent, utilities, and storage are also free items. Since the Publications Department is charged only with one full-time employee and for a few miscellaneous services and supplies, the expense for overhead is hardly more than $5,000 per annum. Royalties are not required unless there is a second edition—a rare event.

Visitors to the Library, almost from the beginning, have purchased souvenirs such as colored postcards and reproductions of paintings. Catering to this taste, the Publications Department in 1941 began to issue softbound guides and catalogues such as the *Art Gallery Handbook, Desert Plant Collections,* and *Great Books in Great Editions.* This venture into the "softbound field" has yielded a small but steady profit.
Through the years the Huntington has built up an exceptionally large and interested friends' organization, with a current membership of well over a thousand. Since this organization is not a fund-raising device, but rather a vehicle for bringing together men and women who share an appreciation of manuscripts, rare books, prints, paintings, and horticulture, the dues are a nominal ten dollars. The Friends permit each member to select gratis, annually, a book, or a collotype reproduction of a painting to the value of five dollars, or a free subscription to the Quarterly. With the growth of this organization and the interest in publications, each new title is certain to be selected by several hundred members.

The Publications Department is reimbursed by the directors of the Friends for these selections, less a small discount. Thus each book, as it goes to press, is now assured a potential group of customers: sales at the Pavilion (retail store), sales to dealers, standing orders with college libraries, and adoptions by the Friends of the Library.

As has been indicated, the latest chapter in the Huntington's publishing adventure has been encouraging. Keep in mind, however, that this recital is not a success story. Financially, the crux of the matter is, how little do you lose? In 1952-1953, however, the gross from sales, $22,500, almost matched that of the banner year, 1948-1949, and that of the current year is running at the rate of $32,000. In the past two years, one book, The History of the Irvine Ranch, ran through an edition of 1,500 copies in eight months and is now in a second edition. All the other books published during this period have also sold well. The Indians of Southern California, manufactured by the Plantin Press, has won international recognition for typographical excellence; Music in the Southwest, designated as a "sleeper" by a Utah reviewer, sold 1,000 copies within a year; California's Utopian Colonies, the recipient of a scholarly award, sold 1,000 copies within six months; The Life and Adventures of Don Agustin Janssens, a Christmas offering, sold 596 copies in two weeks; The Place Called Sespe, distributed for the California Institute of Technology by the Huntington, sold 40% of the small issue in a month; and two Renaissance studies, Shakespeare's Use of Learning and Science and Religion in Elizabethan England are moving at a two-year instead of a five-year schedule. Fields of the Atlantic Monthly received the "lead review" in the New York Herald Tribune book section on January 31 and has been adopted as the April alternate selection of the Atlantic Monthly Book Club.

Also in the past two years, the character of the inventory has changed appreciably. In January, 1951, the active stock was 3,000 volumes; the inactive was 15,000. In January, 1954, with a revival of the program, the active stock (salable within two years) has grown to 12,000 volumes; the less active (salable within three years) is 8,000 volumes; and the inactive stock has declined to 5,000 volumes. The momentum regained by regularly publishing a half-dozen books a year has had a salutary effect upon the "dead" stock. The bitter lesson of sporadic publishing has been learned the hard way.

For the satisfying results of recent years the Huntington can thank the bookdealers, the Friends of the Library, book reviewers, and those at the Library who believe that no research institution can flourish without the means of exhibiting the results of research. Lastly, the Trustees deserve credit for putting up with the vagaries of the Publications Committee and for advancing credit over a period of nearly twenty years.

In conclusion, let us glance at the cons and pros of this publishing activity.

OCTOBER, 1954
Book publishing, *per se*, is a tough business. The per unit cost steadily mounts. No single element in the cost of manufacture reveals any other tendency. The cost of composition, paper, binding, jackets and even prospectuses, follow the trend. In a small business, also, higher costs cannot be passed along to the consumer. "Publishing and certain specialized textile operations," states an economist, "cannot cope with inflation." They are examples of "the sort of business which finds itself caught between an inelastic selling price and costs it cannot control." The "break-even point" is too high. The Library has learned that no one will pay $7.00 for a trade book, no matter how authoritative and scholarly. Small businesses, too, find it impossible to cut overhead. In our case one person, certainly, is needed to take orders over the phone, to mail out books, to call on dealers, to maintain the records, and to correspond occasionally with anxious authors! Moreover, books cannot be distributed without paying the postage fee, and certainly enough advertising must be done to notify potential customers that a book has been published.

The outlet for hardbound books is diminishing. In 1951 there were 3,500 bookstores of some reputation. Today there are fewer than 3,000. The "soft-bounds," marketed in drugstores, grocery stores, stations, etc. have taken a hard toll of the retail bookman.

At best, then, our enterprise is one jump ahead of the sheriff.

On the other hand, the Huntington Library is a research library with rare book and manuscript resources that grow continually, and with a large following of scholars in the humanities. It is inconceivable that the Library should not make an effort to publish the results of the best work done here. To be sure, a few men are prominent enough to receive the backing of commercial publishers and a few others can count on their university presses, but the large majority (among them many promising young men) have only the discouraging prospect of publication by using their savings.

The heart of the matter rests in the fact that the Huntington Library has managed to publish the best of the work of its readers regardless of cost. To paraphrase Norman Cousins, book publishing is essential to the national culture, and book publishers, large and small, are custodians, in a sense, of infinitely valuable literary properties, the future protectors of talent yet to be developed. This period of adventuring, therefore, will continue so long as talented scholars are willing, at such personal sacrifices to them, to ponder and appraise the cultural heritage of the English-speaking people. Publishing by the Huntington Library fosters this talent.

Why We Need to be Investigated

*(Continued from page 387)*

the investigation that will start soon afterwards. I shall be surprised if the problems are not plentiful.

I shall be surprised also if it does not do us good to be investigated. I think the investigators will benefit too. We do not want to supply more books or more services than are needed. If there are non-essentials that can be eliminated, we shall be glad to know of them. We shall welcome help in solving our problems, and we can feel sure that professors and presidents who understand these problems will not advocate solutions—or budgets—that will ruin our libraries, which after all are theirs as much as ours.
Audio-Visual Dimensions for an Academic Library

By LOUIS SHORES

Dr. Shores is dean of the library school, Florida State University, and chairman of the ACRL Audio-Visual Committee.

When a university librarian and a library school dean pause between meetings at a conference what do they talk about? Usually, of course, about filling that staff vacancy. But almost as frequently these days about audio-visual (A-V) media.

It is no secret that quite a few librarians of institutions of higher education wish these new-fangled non-book gadgets were somewhere near the bottom of the more unfathomable ocean depths. In the last six months alone I have talked with at least one administrator for every type of academic library represented by our ACRL sections who wished the question of A-V media in libraries had never come up. Frankly, they say, in agreement with Joseph Wood Krutch, and many other defenders of books, these newer mass media are enemies of reading, and we wonder if our professional responsibility does not call for all-out war.

Certainly, the scholarly university library has little reason to cut into its precious research funds for back volumes of the Berichte der Deutsche Chemische Gesellschaft in order to buy a half dozen questionable motion pictures.

Although this position hardly represents even a considerable minority of academic librarians' thinking it is worth considering as a starting point for an A-V decision on any campus. For there is considerable fear today that the printed word as a medium of communication may be on the decline. This concern is found not only in the publishing industry, and among writers, but in the profession of librarianship itself. It has already been most fatally predicted by that Frenchman of letters, Georges Duhamel, who wrote as early as 1939:

The decadence of the book, the greatest instrument for the diffusion of knowledge, may be delayed a little longer. . . . As far as France is concerned the evidence seems to point in one direction. . . . For the man in the street, the book, defenseless, is henceforward to be supplanted by less laborious methods of information and recreation.1

Strangely enough the answer to this sort of pessimism comes from an audio-visualist, possibly the foremost audio-visualist in America, and most certainly from the audio-visualist who is authoritatively quoted in research literature in both the A-V and reading fields. In a memorable lecture sponsored by the Library School on the Florida State University campus, Edgar Dale called librarians' attention to the fact that printed books were not always respectfully accepted in college libraries. During the 15th century the Duke of Urbino "had a mind to do what no one had done for a thousand years or more; that is to create the finest library since ancient times." But, adds Vespasiano Da Bisticci, the bookseller,

In this library all the books are superlatively good, and written with the pen, and

had there been one printed volume it would have been ashamed in such company.  

Now, after all, Dr. Dale points out, are not these fearful, 20th century librarians in danger of evaluating A-V media in the same terms as their 15th century forerunner reflected on the products of the printing press? What is more serious, asks Dr. Dale—are librarians not turning their backs on the real mission of libraries? The librarian, as Dr. Dale sees the problem, must not look upon himself

... merely as an agent for the custody and distribution of printed materials but also as an agency for the custody and distribution of illuminating ideas no matter whether they appear on tape, wax, film, paper, or a television screen.  

It is well thus to be recalled to our professional mission. If we are dedicated to the dissemination of good ideas, first, the format of these ideas must be of second importance. Our obligation then becomes clear. As administrators of academic libraries we are responsible for the acquisition and dissemination of these ideas whether they appear in book, map, picture, recording, film, or any one of a dozen or more forms. As a matter of fact, it would be difficult indeed to discover a single academic library in these United States without some non-print materials.  

For example, one chapter in any one of the standard A-V textbooks deals with maps and globes. The fact that a cartographic unit is part of any respectable A-V service argues nothing for removal of all geographic representations from the academic library. Maps have always been an integral part of college and university collections and even the most conservative university librarian would probably concede that he is already partly in the A-V business. 

In addition to cartographic and graphic media however, A-V concerns itself with what audio-visualists call museum objects and with local resources. Do not be misled. Both classes of A-V are now and have long been an integral part of library collections and services. Our exhibit cases are full of both art and science specimens, some owned outright by the library and others borrowed from instructional departments on the campus for the purpose of cooperative display. And as for local resources which provide the media of communication for field trips and school journeys, libraries have been a far more important accessory in the past than generally has been recognized. Consider for example the variety of local indexes developed, not only by public libraries, but by academic libraries, to various cultural, social, educational, and other agencies, to industrial and commercial activities in the town and county, to the faculty researches and interests and specialities, and hobbies, and yes, even to the natural resources of the campus environment. Without these library operations the field trips of A-V would be less meaningful if not more difficult. 

And so we come to the more frightening categories of A-V materials. To the audio-visualist the "flat picture" is a must among media. Do not let the word "flat" frighten you. Library vertical files are full of pictures. Among library reference books there are even a few indexes to these same pictures. Even the conservative librarian who does not keep a picture file must admit he is not representative and that a great number of his colleagues have been A-V for a long time. 

But what about phono-records, as the

Saturday Review now calls them. It does not take a very old librarian to recall the Carnegie collections of fine recordings presented to scores of colleges in the United States. Many of the college browsing rooms still maintain record libraries of good music, drama, elocution, and language. Other libraries have cooperated with foreign language departments to promote speaking as well as reading and writing in a foreign tongue. And in a few instances research on the campus has been assisted by the library’s recording and preserving men’s dialects and animals’ sounds. Perhaps here the conservative university librarian would agree the academic librarian has been and of right should be A-V.

This brings us to the film and projected materials. Certainly there is no argument about the microfilm now. To us the machine we use with it is a reader; to the audio-visualist it is possibly just another projector. At the very least it puts both librarian and audio-visualist in the same camp as far as using another format—a film format for the dissemination of ideas. Probably the one medium on which the librarian might balk is the 16mm motion picture. But an increasing number of all kinds of libraries are renting these films for classroom use and for library study, and in some instances purchasing them.

It can be seen, therefore, class by class, that A-V media are no strangers to libraries. They are potentially other formats for ideas. Basically, they lend themselves to the library processes of acquisition, preparation, interpretation, and dissemination. Physically and financially they confront librarianship with certain peculiar problems, but with problems no more peculiar than the various classes of media already professionalized in our library literature.

Let’s examine some of these problems. In the first place the academic library should look toward the centralization of responsibility for A-V media on campus. This need not mean centralization of housing, but it certainly should mean centralized inventory. Along with central inventory at least coordinated acquisition should be sought. The argument is the same as that for centralization of print material acquired by the institution of higher education through its library.

In the second place, as soon as possible, the academic library should provide personnel qualified to serve the campus in as many of the A-V media as possible. To begin with, the smaller library may assign part time to the best qualified staff member. As soon as possible however, the library should plan to employ a librarian trained in the A-V field. Increasingly our library schools are incorporating A-V courses and units in the basic professional curriculum, equipping a new generation of librarians for A-V service.

In the third place the agencies and departments of instruction most audio-visually inclined should be enlisted in developing a plan for the campus. On most campuses the school or department of education and the extension agency will be in the A-V vanguard. But let not the traditional scholar take comfort in that. The colleges of arts and sciences are by far the heaviest users of these A-V media: 1) 16mm film, 2) glass slides, 3) maps, 4) opaque objects. Departments in the general college, in the sciences, in the fine arts, among others, should therefore be approached early in any plan to coordinate A-V services for the campus. A very good beginning is the appointment of a representative faculty committee on A-V services to plan with the librarian. This committee may be either a sub-committee of the library committee or a separate committee.

In the very beginning about eight basic
aspects of A-V services as aids to campus instruction and research should come under the survey by the library and its A-V committee. The cartographic unit in embryo will already be functioning in most academic libraries. In cooperation with the history and geography departments and with other heavy users the available maps, globes, atlases and geographic services on the campus will be canvassed. Augmented indexing and cataloging will be undertaken where necessary and additional accessions recommended to support the campus' total holdings, now inventoried in the library. If production of special or local maps is called for it will probably be decided to do the work in the geography department or in the library.

Next the graphics unit will come up for consideration. Civilian institutions are still lagging behind in instructional use of various charts, graphs, demonstrations and other graphics used in military instruction. The average library, however, produces considerable bulletin board material and reproduces through mimeograph, lithograph or photostat both research and instructional materials that might be filed for future reference. This the library frequently does for its own graphics. But on the campus various other graphics are being produced that are either dead stored in some department office or destroyed, though their value is not necessarily limited to a single use. If the library could at least start a campus pool of instructional graphics organized for subject use another valuable contribution to the dissemination of ideas might well be made. Whether the library should undertake production of graphics material for various departments of the campus will need particular study in cooperation with the fine and industrial arts departments.

The third inventory will involve museum objects. Many of these are already in the library. Others are in various art and science departments. If the campus has a museum a huge collection will be there. It is important to emphasize that the campus library does not have to become a museum, even though the British Museum is one of the greatest libraries in the world. But the library has an obligation in keeping with its mission to disseminate ideas in whatever format they may be found in and on the campus. And in keeping with that mission the library should endeavor without duplication to organize for bibliographic dissemination the museum objects that will contribute to more effective instruction and research carried on by the institution. In this connection and in relation to other classes of library materials the library should have available opaque projectors for departmental and library use.

A fourth inventory of local resources will consist basically of a review of the indexing, abstracting, and other bibliographic services now part of the library. Whatever human and environmental resources, available within a convenient radius, are not readily known should be cataloged and disseminated to the part of the campus concerned. Certainly, faculty planning field trips and expeditions should be expected to utilize what the library can contribute.

A fifth canvass will involve pictorial illustrations of all kinds—separate, in books and periodicals, in the art department, and elsewhere on campus. There is nothing new here for libraries. Many remarkable collections can be found in libraries now. Libraries without such collections will find untapped sources among citizens, alumni, friends.

A sixth investigation will involve recordings, both disc and tape. Increasingly the library must build its collections to serve the many departments that now use sound in instruction and research. The creation
of listening posts in the reading rooms as well as listening rooms acoustically treated deserve campus librarians' consideration. The listening post in the reading room may have as many as six sets of earphones, thus providing the language, or music, or speech student with an auditory accompaniment to his reading effort. Tapes of significant radio programs may be the most valuable of all books for particular instructional situations. This means that the library must include tape recorders in its equipment as well as playbacks for discs.

The seventh consideration is films, and this is the one the worried librarian looks upon as the A-V problem. Microtexts and the readers needed with them are already an integral part of the academic library. But the 16mm motion picture is not. What is more the investment required for even a small collection of films to say nothing of the projector is disproportionate to the budget of the average small college library. There are two solutions to this budget problem. Film renting from the state library of films or from out-of-state film libraries is within the range of most libraries. Cooperative buying with other college libraries and the organization of film circuits provide an opportunity for each participating library to disseminate many highly effective instructional films to the departments using them. It must also be remembered that many of the best films are free. The steadily rising quality of the sponsored film is making it an ever more effective medium for college instruction.

Finally, the place of radio and television in the library must be thoroughly considered. Libraries are already indexing and disseminating information about good programs. Some libraries tape them. But the real library opportunity is in shaping television programs yet to come. In this connection I cannot resist quoting Edgar Dale's remarks to librarians:

I should like to propose a slogan for libraries that may suggest what they can do: "Your library has the best ideas in the world." Through television you will have an opportunity to show . . . just what your resources are . . . books, reference materials, encyclopedias . . . in short television gives you a showcase in every television home in your community. You can display your wares in their living room.5

These are some of the audio-visual dimensions of an academic library. Despite the general terms in which they have been presented these dimensions are not only academic but applied. In at least one case when the library school dean advises the university librarian to go A-V there is a tangible basis for the advice. On the campus of Florida State University there is a centralized A-V service, administered by the Library School in cooperation with the University Library and the various schools and colleges on the campus. All eight of the aspects are represented. Various degrees of centralization have been accomplished. But the growing concept of unity of library media is an unquestioned asset to both instruction and research. By means of all of the formats the world's best ideas are increasingly permeating the process of higher education.

5 Dale, op. cit., p. 104.
Development of the System of Legal Deposit in the U.S.S.R.

Mr. Whitby, formerly head, Editing and Typing Group, Cyrillic Union Catalog Section, is now subject cataloger, Subject Cataloging Division, Library of Congress.

In the “system of the obligatory copy,” or legal deposit, there has been established in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics the legal and practical basis for collecting, listing, and distributing all printed matter. Undoubtedly more complex than the provisions for deposit elsewhere, say in the United States, France, or Great Britain, where the deposit of publications is a formality required in consequence of the granting of copyright, the Soviet system, which has no connection with copyright at all, has as its purpose the fulfillment of various library, bibliographic, archival, and statistical functions. It purports to guarantee on a continuing basis the collection of the entire mass of current publishing throughout the U.S.S.R.; it affords a solid basis for the compilation of a national bibliography; in theory it ensures the steady flow of new publications to important libraries; it provides the opportunity to assemble a complete archive of Soviet publishing; and finally, the claim is made that it enables the government to compile complete statistics of publishing. The system involves a number of agencies, including printing establishments, publishing houses, the All-Union Book Chamber and its affiliates, and libraries. Each of these governmental agencies has by law its assigned role to play in the system, enabling it, at least theoretically, to function smoothly according to plan.

It is the purpose of this paper to describe the development of this broad concept of legal deposit. While an examination of the shortcomings of the system in practice is beyond the intention and scope of this paper, it is possible, by a judicious selection of source material both legal and descriptive, to trace chronologically the development of the system under the Soviets and to present in general outline the structure of the system as it exists today.

The importance of legal deposit in Soviet Russia is clearly seen in connection with the growth of library holdings. Although the increase in publishing under the Soviets partially accounts for the large present-day collections in Soviet libraries, rationalization, namely, the system of legal deposit, plays a vital role in the acquisition policies of libraries. The All-Union Lenin Library, with more than eleven million volumes at the present time, has acquired nine-tenths of its book collection since 1917. On the eve of the revolution the Saratov State University Library had 58,000 volumes; today its collection totals 1,227,000 volumes.

The material presented here is taken in large part from the following article: Yu. V. Grigor’ev, “Sistema obyazatel’nogo ekземпляра v SSSR za 30 let,” Sovetskaya bibliografiya, IV:32-49 (1947). An earlier article, giving much the same material, although in greater detail, up to 1940 is: M. A. Godkevich, “Sovetskoye zakonodatel’stvo ob obyazatel’nom ekzemplyare,” Sovetskaya bibliografiya, I:78-102 (1940). Data derived from other sources are fully documented.

398 COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
The total size of library stocks in the U.S.S.R. is estimated at 500 million volumes, and the annual acquisition before World War II is estimated at 35-40 million volumes. The relative weight of legal deposit in the total acquisition picture may be judged from the following figures: in 1945 the All-Union Lenin Library received 33% of its books, 16.9% of its magazines, and 73.5% of its newspapers by means of legal deposit. The Saratov State University Library in 1946 received 40% of its books on the same basis.

EARLY LEGISLATION

The decree of the Council of People's Commissars, "On the Transfer of Bibliographic Matters in the R.S.F.S.R. to the People's Commissariat of Education," dated June 30, 1920 and signed by Lenin, provided for the compulsory supplying of depository copies of printed matter to the most important libraries. This was the most important official pronouncement of the government dealing with the question of legal deposit. Article 4 of this decree reads:

The People's Commissariat of Education will issue compulsory regulations about the free supply of newly issued publications to national and other libraries and will specify to which libraries the free copies must be delivered.

Shortly afterwards an enactment of the Narkompros, "On the Compulsory Registration of Publications," dated August 3, 1920, was promulgated. Article 1 states:

Responsibility for carrying this enactment into effect rests with the State Publishing House, and a Central Book Chamber attached to the latter should be formed for its practical realization, the necessary cost being charged to the State Publishing House.

According to this enactment the jurisdiction of the Book Chamber applied only to the R.S.F.S.R.7

The enactment further provided that all printing and lithographic establishments should submit 25 copies of all "publications having a literary character"8 to certain branch agencies affiliated with the State Publishing House or Tsentropechat9 and situated near the printing establishments, and that these agencies, in turn, should forward the copies to the Book Chamber for listing and distribution to the national libraries. So, instead of legal deposit being handled by the censor as in Tsarist times, a special system, directed by the Book Chamber, was founded for this purpose.

In subsequent enactments of Narkompros, the definitions of types of publications encompassed by the decree concerning legal deposit was made more precise than "publications having a literary character." The obvious kinds were covered in the first enactment. In the ruling10 of January 12, 1922, the scope of legal deposit was broadened to include appeals, mottoes, instructions, circulars, advertisements, bills, and every kind of lithographic publication. It stressed that publications "in all languages" must be presented.

It may serve a useful purpose to state here that an enactment11 of the Sovnarkom12 of

7 Shortened name for Rossiyskaya Sovetskaya Federativnaya Sotsialisticheskaya Respublika (Russian Soviet Federated Socialist Republic), the name of the Soviet government from 1918 to 1922, when the U.S.S.R. was formed. The R.S.F.S.R. exists today as one of the constituent republics of the U.S.S.R.
8 The enactment itemized books, pamphlets, newspapers, magazines, posters, leaflets, proclamations, pictures, portraits, postcards, maps, drawings, music publications, reports, orders, and questionnaires.
9 Central Press, created November 26, 1918, to distribute periodical and non-periodical literature throughout the country.
10 Enactment of Narkompros, "O poryadke predstavleniya obyazatel'nykh ekzemplyarov proizvedeniy pechati v Rossii k yu tsentral'nyu knizhnuyu palatu," January 12, 1922.
the R.S.F.S.R., dated September 22, 1925, abrogated the Book Chamber of responsibility for the receipt of documents bearing security classifications.

Although the first enactment required that all publications indiscriminately be supplied in 25 copies, the number of copies of a particular work delivered in the depository manner came to be determined both by the type of publication and the quantity run off on the press. The accompanying table, illustrative of the practice for determining quantity stipulations, gives the number of publications of different types required by law to be delivered to the Book Chamber in 1924. Under the Soviets the number of books has been increased from an original 25 in 1920 to 48 at the present time. Modified from time to time, this method, based on formal and quantitative criteria, still obtains.

The geographic compass of the system of legal deposit also was established in the early enactments of the Narkompros and in an enactment of the All-Russian Central Executive Committee. By the latter, dated July 17, 1922, the provisions of the previous measures were expanded to apply to all the autonomous republics and autonomous regions of the R.S.F.S.R. This was intended to ensure completeness in the collection of all publications issued within the R.S.F.S.R. A further tightening of the network in the R.S.F.S.R. was secured by the enactment of Narkompros of August 23, 1923, which compelled publishing houses of the R.S.F.S.R. issuing publications outside the R.S.F.S.R. to submit copies of those works to the Russian Central Book Chamber. It may be added here that by this enactment the publishing houses rather than the printing establishments were made responsible for delivery. It was already the practice, established by law, for publishing houses to submit monthly lists of publications to the Book Chamber, enabling it to maintain close watch over current production. Furthermore, no publication could be released for sale or distribution by publishing houses until the Book Chamber had received its depository copies.

Other republics followed the example of the R.S.F.S.R. in establishing the legal deposit system: the Ukrainian S.S.R., March 25, 1921; the Belorussian S.S.R., September 15, 1922; the Armenian S.S.R., December 27, 1922; and the Azerbaidzhan S.S.R., January 17, 1923. In each case the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Publication</th>
<th>Deposited for Press Runs (Per Cent)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Books and magazines (i.e. all literary editions over two pages)</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music publications</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moscow and Leningrad newspapers</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provincial newspapers</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics (i.e. posters, plans, schemes), diagrams, illustrations, portraits, wall tables, etc., also advertisements and bills with artistic illustrations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheets (i.e. editions in 1-2 pages: advertisements, bills, leaflets, appeals)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* But not less than three copies.

12 The shortened name for Sovet narodnykh komissarov (Council of People's Commissars). Its name was changed to Council of Ministers in 1946.
14 The Soviet administrative divisions differed in 1922 from their present configuration. The R.S.F.S.R. at that time embraced areas, such as Kazakh A.S.S.R. and Kirgiz A.S.S.R., which are now full-fledged republics.
Lenin decree of June 30, 1920, was used as the model for the legislation providing for the depository copies. Because no central agency comparable to the Book Chamber existed in any of the republics, publications had to be sent direct to the Russian Central Book Chamber in the R.S.F.S.R. This system contained inherent weaknesses which precluded adequate control over the delivery of the depository copies to the Book Chamber, and not until 1934, by which time an organizational network of book chambers became established, was complete delivery apparently achieved.

An All-Union System

The foundation for an all-union system was laid by the statement of the Board of Narkompros, August 14, 1924, entitled “Statute on the Russian Central Book Chamber.” It states:

The receipt of the deposit copies of all publications issued in the territory of the U.S.S.R. should be in accordance with the corresponding decrees of the government of the R.S.F.S.R. and also on the basis of contractual agreements between the Russian Central Book Chamber and the book chambers (or substitute institutions) of the union republics.

The system of exchange, of “special agreements,” between the Russian Central Book Chamber and the book chambers in the republics obtained until May 26, 1928, when the Sovnarkom of the U.S.S.R. issued a resolution,16 entitled “On Supplying the Most Important National Libraries with All Publications Issued in the Territory of the U.S.S.R.” This enactment, the first having all-union application, signified a broadening of legislation pertaining to the supply of depository copies to the book chambers and their distribution to libraries.

In addition to legislation issued by the government of the U.S.S.R., there would, thenceforth, be legislation at the level of the republics in conformity with the basic law. Libraries provided for in the all-union legislation would also be covered by local enactments. This parallel legislation may seem complicated, but if it is borne in mind that the principal national libraries are provided for by the government of the U.S.S.R. while libraries important from the standpoint of the republics, as well as the libraries of all-union significance, are cared for by local legislation, then the over-all system can be clearly discerned. Another important distinction to be kept in mind relates to the statement about the number of depository copies allocated to the libraries of the U.S.S.R. at a given time. The all-union legislation is for the benefit of the “most important national libraries”; it does not designate the allotment of all the depository copies. Allocation of depository copies to other libraries is determined by legislation in the republics. In the remainder of this paper enactments both of the U.S.S.R. and the R.S.F.S.R. will be discussed side by side. Legislation of other union republics will be omitted as contributing nothing essential to the discussion.

Types of Depository Copy

The extensive geographical distribution of the depository copies, supplying both general and special libraries in the most distant regions of the Soviet Union, necessitated the creation of several new categories of depository copies. Up to 1928 all libraries designated as recipients of the depository copies received everything that was published without due regard for the character of individual collections. This was accomplished by means of that type of depository copy termed by the Soviets “free

complete obligatory copy.\footnote{16} This means that libraries received \textit{gratis} sets of all publications in all subjects listed in the official classification scheme of the Book Chamber.\footnote{17} In time, over and above the depository copies distributed to libraries free of charge in all branches of knowledge, additional depository copies were set aside for the following purposes: international exchange, stocking of special libraries, purchase, regional study, and replenishment of the collections of war-damaged libraries. These new categories for deposit will be explained in the following discussion of the enabling legislation.

On June 29, 1925 an enactment of the Sovnarkom of the R.S.F.S.R.\footnote{18} established a new type of depository copy for the purpose of international exchange. By its provisions publishing houses were directed to keep on reserve for one year a number of depository copies and to deliver them on request to the Bureau of International Book Exchange of the Russian Central Book Chamber. Later, in 1939, the All-Union Lenin Library, in lieu of the Book Chamber, became the recipient of three depository copies of each publication issued in the U.S.S.R. for the purpose of international exchange. This arrangement is in effect today, and foreign libraries interested in procuring Soviet publications are compelled to deal with the All-Union Lenin Library.\footnote{19}

The 1928 enactment referred to previously was of special importance because it had all-union significance. In it were listed 17 national libraries located in 14 cities.\footnote{20} Depository copies on special subjects were designated for the Institute of V. I. Lenin and the Institute of K. Marx and F. Engels. Thus emerged a new type of depository copy, applying to literature in special subject fields. Previously, libraries which were recipients of the depository copies had received the copies in all the branches of knowledge as designated in the classification scheme of the Book Chamber. Thenceforth libraries could choose the publications falling within their legitimate field from parts of the classification scheme. The expression originated by the Soviet bibliographers to designate this category of depository copy is “partial depository copy.” This innovation had considerable effect upon the free depository copy, which now consisted of two kinds, the complete and the partial. In general, the national depository libraries received copies of publications in all subject fields, whereas the special libraries, being interested in only certain branches of knowledge, received the partial sets.

Then in 1931 still another type of depository copy, the purchasable copy (platnyy obyazatel’nyy ekzemplyar), was introduced. An enactment dated August 23, 1931, of the Central Executive Committee and the Sovnarkom of the U.S.S.R., states:

The compulsory supply of the leading libraries with copies of books, pamphlets, magazines, bulletins, metropolitan newspapers, music publications, maps, and plans coming out in the territory of the U.S.S.R. is worked out along lines of a purchasable as well as a free depository copy.\footnote{21}

This enactment meant that certain libraries could purchase depository copies at their own

\footnote{16} “besplatnyy polnyy obyazatel’nyy ekzemplyar.”
\footnote{17} At the present time this universal classification consists of 31 classes; it is used for the arrangement of bibliographic entries in the several organs of national bibliography published by the Book Chamber.
\footnote{18} “O snabzhenii literaturoy Rossisskoy knizhnoy palyty,” Sobraniye zakonov, 1925, No. 34, Art. 399.

\footnote{20} Moscow (3), Leningrad (2), Kiev, Kharkov, Ashkhabad, Minsk, Baku, Tbilisi, Yerevan, Rostov-on-Don, Kazan, Irkutsk, Tomsk, and Tashkent.

expense. The types of libraries included under this enactment were general libraries not included in the list of libraries supplied gratis and special libraries of an all-union character. For the practical realization of this type of depository copy, special collectors, affiliated with the state publishing houses, were established. This system enabled libraries to supplement their acquisition through other channels with materials distributed by the collectors. The publishing houses held the purchasable depository copies on reserve for three months for the collectors.

A decree of the Sovnarkom of the U.S.S.R., dated September 13, 1933, mentions 14 national libraries as recipients of free complete depository sets and three libraries designated to receive depository copies in special subject fields. The enactment also stated that the All-Union Lenin Library and the Government Library of the R.S.F.S.R. and the U.S.S.R. were to receive, through the book chambers of the union republics, from all institutions and organizations of the U.S.S.R. which use duplicating apparatus and which print "one-sided reference material (including card indexes)," one copy each of those materials if they were not already provided by earlier enactments. Furthermore, the All-Union Lenin Library and the Saltykov-Shchedrin State Library were to be supplied with publications not included among the standard types of publications subject to deposit by existing laws. These included all remaining newspapers, posters, graphic publications, and publications for the blind. These two libraries and the press archives of the book chambers probably have the most complete collections of printed matter in the Soviet Union.

Under the impetus supplied by the cultural program of the Second Five-Year Plan, which called for increased book production and more libraries and reading accommodations, the number of depository copies was raised from 39 to 45 in the R.S.F.S.R. by an enactment of the Sovnarkom R.S.F.S.R., dated November 20, 1933. This enactment, which applied to the R.S.F.S.R. alone, was in conformity with the all-union legislation of September 13, 1933. Thus, in addition to providing for the national libraries listed in the all-union enactment, it stipulated the quantity of depository copies to be distributed among various libraries within the R.S.F.S.R. The text of the enactment states that 45 copies of all "books, pamphlets, bulletins, and other literary publications over two pages in length, and also geographic and topographic maps and plans," and 20 copies of the same publications, if less than 500 copies are printed, must be delivered to the Book Chamber. Different quantities were stipulated for other types of publications: newspapers, music publications, graphic publications, leaflet publications, publications for the blind, and processed materials. It should be pointed out that these specifications, so far as method of determination is concerned, were much the same as those established back in 1924, differing only in scope and quantity.

Other republics, too, developed their own legislation in line with the all-union enactment. While providing the Book Chamber with the required number of publications for distribution to the national libraries, the legislation contained, as in the case of the R.S.F.S.R. above, stipulations as to the number of publications to be distributed to libraries in the republics.

22 Tsentral'nyy kollektor nauchnykh bibliotek Kogiza.
24 "Ob obyazatel'nykh ekzemplarakh proizvedeniy pechati, podlezhashchikh predstavleniyu v Gosudarstvennyu tsentral'nyu knizhnuyu palatu RSFSR," Sobraniye uzakonenii i rasporyashenii RSFSR, 1933, No. 58, Art. 269.
In 1935 the State Central Book Chamber was reorganized into the All-Union Book Chamber. This meant a strengthening of the organization of the book chamber network throughout the union; closer cooperation was established between the book chambers, resulting in more efficient delivery and distribution of the depository copies.

Furthermore, in 1936, the number of administrative divisions—regions (oblasti) and autonomous republics—increased; and two union republics—Kazakh S.S.R. and Kirgiz S.S.R.—were formed. This required a revision of the list of national depository libraries and a new allocation of the depository copies. The new conditions found reflection in the enactment of the Sovnarkom of the U.S.S.R. of November 10, 1939. The salient features of this enactment, which is in effect at the present time, are: (1) delivery of the depository copies direct to the All-Union Book Chamber not only from the printing houses of the R.S.F.S.R., but also from the printing houses of the union republics; (2) inclusion of local minor publications in the set of depository copies supplied to the Book Chamber; (3) increase in the quantity of music publications, pictorial publications, republican and regional newspapers delivered as depository copies; (4) delivery of three copies of all publications issued by publishing houses to the All-Union Lenin Library for the purpose of exchange abroad; (5) free supply by publishing houses of 14 copies of all publications to the book office of the Communist Party; (6) the delivery of "signal" copies to organs of Glavlit, party organizations, and others; and (7) distribution of the depository copy to fifteen national depository libraries. The revised list of national depository libraries included in the enactment follows:

- All-Union Book Chamber, Moscow
- Lenin All-Union Library, Moscow
- Saltykov-Shchedrin State Public Library, Leningrad
- Library of the Academy of Sciences of the U.S.S.R., Leningrad
- Library of the Central Committee of the Communist Party, Moscow
- State Library of the Ukrainian S.S.R., Kiev
- State Library of the Belorussian S.S.R., Minsk
- State Library of the Azerbaijanzhan S.S.R., Baku
- State Library of the Georgian S.S.R., Tbilisi
- State Library of the Armenian S.S.R., Yerevan
- State Library of the Uzbek S.S.R., Tashkent
- State Library of the Tadzhik S.S.R., Stalinabad
- State Library of the Turkmen S.S.R., Ashkhabad
- State Library of the Kazakh S.S.R., Alma-Ata
- State Library of the Kirgiz S.S.R., Frunze

This enactment introduced still another type of depository copy—the regional copy. It was designed to strengthen bibliography and the libraries devoted to the collection of local and regional materials, and was established for the purpose of creating favorable conditions for scientific work in distant regions. It stated that all printing establishments in a given territory (kрай), region are listed the institutions and organizations which are recipients of the "signal" copy. Here are mentioned the Head of Glavlit R.S.F.S.R. (authorized to safeguard military secrets in the press), the Publishing Section of the Administration of Propaganda and Agitation, the People's Commissariat of the Interior, and the People's Commissariat of Defense. Presumably these copies are for review and censorship purposes, but whether all or only part of the printed production is included, and just when, before or after publication, the items are presented—these matters are not clear from even a close reading of the enactment. It is known that "secret" documents are not registered by the Book Chamber, or even sent to it, and it is possible that this type of document is covered by the provision for "signal copies."
oblazt'), or district (rayon) should supply one copy of all publications issued by them to the library having jurisdiction over the area. This, of course, was in addition to the depository copies sent to the book chambers. This enactment empowered the Councils of People's Commissars of the union and autonomous republics to establish delivery of the local obligatory copies.

In regard to the purchasable type of depository copy, by an enactment of the Sovnarkom of the U.S.S.R., dated May 9, 1940, and entitled "On the Provision of Scientific Libraries with Purchasable Copies of Literature," all publishing houses and organizations issuing literature were each constrained to surrender to OGIZ\textsuperscript{27} of the R.S.F.S.R. 150 copies of publications from all large printings. For printings under 1000 copies only 50 copies were required. This enactment lists the libraries to be supplied with the purchasable copies. In 1947, 276 copies were required to supply scientific libraries in this manner.

**The War Years, 1941-1945**

The number of the free depository copies before World War II totaled 39 in the R.S.F.S.R. During the war the system of delivery was adjusted to wartime conditions. Decentralization was deemed imperative, and by order of Glavlit of the R.S.F.S.R., August 9, 1941, the disposition of the 39 depository copies was as follows: 12 to the All-Union Book Chamber, 19 direct to designated libraries, and 8 copies to remain on reserve at the printing houses for the libraries occupied by the invaders. In 1943 normal delivery and centralized distribution through the apparatus of the All-Union Book Chamber were restored. Even during the war the number of depository copies increased, so that in 1945 it came to 46 copies.

\textsuperscript{27} "Ob yedeneniye gosudarstvennykh izdatel'stv" (Union of State Publishing Houses).

The number of depository copies increased to 48 after the war.

The National Fund of Literature (Gosfund literature), attached to the Narkompros of the R.S.F.S.R., was organized in 1943 in order to restore library collections demolished during the war. Fifty-two depository copies of books, pamphlets, and magazines in the Russian, Ukrainian, and Belorussian languages were allocated to the fund. Of the 10,000,000 books collected for the fund in various ways, 1,058,000 were provided by means of depository copies.

By means of the free (complete and partial) depository copy, the purchasable copy, and the copies supplied by Gosfund, a total of 376 depository copies are reported to be distributed to libraries throughout the union. A larger figure may be obtained if to this are added the local and special depository copies for various purposes.

**Summary**

This article has dealt with the development of the system of legal deposit as the basis for collecting, distributing, and preserving all types of printed matter in the Soviet Union. The system of legal deposit is a comprehensive system designed to provide for the complete collection of all Soviet publications in the press archives of the Book Chamber, the continuous supply of publications to a number of depository libraries situated in different parts of the country, and the compilation of a complete national bibliography. It represents one approach to a complex bibliographic problem which has not been satisfactorily solved in other countries.

In this article the most important documents pertaining to the system of legal deposit have been discussed. Legislation compelling the delivery of publications to a central office existed before 1920, but for a variety of reasons it was ineffective. The
first important pronouncement dealing with the question of the legal deposit of publications was the Lenin decree of 1920. All subsequent legislation derived from this fundamental decree issued by the highest governmental body in the Soviet Union, the Council of People's Commissars (now the Council of Ministers). The enactments that followed were issued by the People's Commissariat of Education and had application only in the R.S.F.S.R. The collection of publications from other union republics was secured by contracts entered into by the Book Chamber in Moscow and the book chambers or substitute organizations located in the several republics.

The enactments of the Narkompros pertained to all aspects of the depository system: the printing establishments constrained to submit publications, the type and quantity of publications required, the libraries and organizations to which the publications must be delivered, the moment when delivery was required, and the legal steps that would be taken for violation of the instructions. Some enactments were very comprehensive and went into all aspects of the delivery of the depository copies; others were only modifications of earlier enactments.

Individual republics took independent approaches to the depository copy through enactments issued by their own governmental bodies. In these instances the laws were closely patterned after the legislation in the R.S.F.S.R. There were inherent weaknesses however which adversely affected the delivery of publications to the Book Chamber in Moscow. In 1928 an all-union system was established when the Sovnarkom of the U.S.S.R. issued a resolution on the supply of the most important libraries with all publications issued in the U.S.S.R. Thereafter, in addition to the enactments of the government of the U.S.S.R., there would be corresponding legislation by the republics based on the over-all enactments. The all-union legislation took care of the national library centers while the legislation of the republics had more limited applications. This is the system of legislation which obtains today.

Several different types of depository copy have been developed in the legislation of the government of the U.S.S.R. The most important are the free complete depository copy of which the national depository libraries are the recipients; the "partial" depository copy designed for libraries with special subject interests; and the purchasable depository copy which permits certain libraries to acquire whatever publications are needed.

Two significant results seem to have been attained through the instrumentality of the system of legal deposit: 1) the establishment of several channels for the distribution of publications to libraries—centrally through the Book Chamber and OGIZ and locally by direct deposit in libraries; and 2) the establishment of national depositories serving as research centers in widely separated parts of the land.

The last comprehensive decree of all-union significance was issued in 1939. It provides for the supply of 15 depository libraries with the free complete depository copy. As a result of the all-union legislation and the legislation of the R.S.F.S.R. the number of books delivered to the Book Chamber in Moscow is 48 at the present time.
Financial Problems of University Libraries

Dr. McNeal is director of libraries, University of Miami.

Considerable concern has been expressed in recent years over the ultimate destiny of the university and its research library. Too often, the two have been considered separately. Librarians are concerned about the growth in numbers of volumes, about problems of housing these growing collections, and about bibliographic control of such material. Increased acquisition costs, increased cataloging costs, and the necessity for larger staffs have posed financial problems. These problems are inevitably an integral part of the university's total problem; through vastly increased research programs and expanding graduate programs, literature needs are increased and the production of literature in the form of reports, articles, and books is increased. This Malthusian spiral has thus far been met by libraries with almost no increase in the percentage required from the institutional budget for their operation.

As the university expands, it is logical that the library should grow. University building programs must recognize library housing needs. Some amelioration in this respect is offered by such innovations as the New England Depository and the Midwest Inter-Library Center but they still must be considered as experiments. Communications will probably be the determining factor in the ultimate failure or success of such developments. The faculty will be a vital factor in acceptance or rejection of such plans. Warehouse construction of the most inexpensive kind, with selective storage based on use of materials may be the most satisfactory solution eventually, especially in areas of isolation.

The educational objectives of the university properly determine the nature and growth of the university library. Changing concepts and normal growth of an institution should result in periodic redefinition of purposes, with a consequent effect on the library. Efforts at establishing an optimum size for the college library are valid only in terms of the program as it exists at a particular time. Any numerical limitation must be further qualified by provision for weeding the collection, and by definition of the curricula to be served. On the other hand, by its very nature the university is less susceptible to such limitation. Only through regional cooperation can some relief be found from the compulsion to provide everything for the scholar and research worker.

Few institutions are static. The process of evolution, from an undergraduate program leading to a Bachelor's degree, to a multiplicity of graduate programs and research respectability is a continuing process. The pressure on the library to provide for this growth has resulted in rapid increases in book collections, and concomitant with that increase, the need for more space and staff to properly house and service materials.

It is generally recognized that graduate
work and research programs are an expensive part of a university in terms of instructional costs. It is also acknowledged that top-flight faculty for such programs require and demand proper library resources, often choosing or rejecting positions on that factor. It becomes imperative that the librarian anticipate new programs and possible areas of research interest, as well as continuing to support established programs.

Recently, some reaction has developed to the constantly increasing costs of library service to higher education. In particular, the Millett report has caused apprehension. One difficulty arises from the fact that too many librarians tend to read only that part of a work headed "Libraries." Others draw from the data interpretations which are partial and not complete out of context.

The table below serves to illustrate this point:

Table I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Educational and General Expenditures, By Major Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1930</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admin. &amp; Gen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dept. Instr. &amp; Res.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Org. Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Opr. &amp; Maint.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Org. Act. Rel. to Instr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In a recent article in the *Harvard Library Bulletin* the table shown above is referred to as indicating "that library expenditures in the institutions studied amounted to four and one-half per cent of expenditures for instruction and research in 1930, and that this figure had risen to nearly seven and one-half per cent by 1950." Such a negative approach, while statistically correct, provides ammunition for the guns already trained on us. It can be used without reference to the table in its entirety, and so used by detractors, would be a gross misrepresentation. It omits the obvious relationship between "Departmental instruction and research" and "Organized Research"—the former was 63% of the total in 1930 and declined to 45.1% in 1950, the latter rose from 5.3% in 1930 to 14.2% in 1950. Millett recognizes the difficulty of differentiating between the two categories and refers to it as an accounting problem.

It may be noted that the factors showing the least fluctuation percentage-wise are "Administration and General" and "Libraries." Dollarwise, expenditures in the former were roughly five times as much in 1950 as in 1930, and in the latter, almost six times as much. On the other hand, "Organized Research" cost more than 12 times as much. It should be recognized that the "Organized Research" figure as presented in this table does not take into consideration the income attached to it. In terms of contract research, higher education received $132,000,000 from government sources in 1950.

While libraries were the subject of criticism, and although admitting that library costs still claim only about 3% of the "edu-
cational and general” budget, it was stated: “It is safe to predict that library operating costs will grow as one of the important expense problems of both colleges and universities.”

Yet in a later section on administrative costs we find for them a calm acceptance, based on the percentage figures of the above table, in these words “... the relative share of total expenditures required for administrative and general purposes does not seem to have increased in any large degree during the decade of the 1940’s.”

If we examine the treatment of the two areas, administration and libraries, there appears to be an inequity in the conclusions reached. It is entirely possible that we, as librarians, are responsible. Even since Fremont Rider cried “wolf” (and not without some justification) there has been a rising chorus of echoes, some from Harvard, some from Pennsylvania, and others from paronymous submarginal regions. Some of the data cited by Millett have a familiar ring. In our process of self-examination and critical evaluation it may well appear to an outside observer that there is “dissatisfaction with and confusion about the library services of higher education.”

Further ramifications of the problem of mounting library costs can be found in the increase in graduate degrees since the late 1930’s. U.S. Office of Education statistics show that earned degrees conferred by institutions of higher education in the U.S. in 1939-40 were 3,290 at the Doctor’s level and 26,731 at the Master’s and second professional level. In 1952-53, there were 8,309 Doctor’s degrees and 61,023 Master’s and second professional degrees. This represents roughly an increase two and one-half times in the graduate program.

The heavy increase in research programs in universities is an added pressure on library resources. Contract research has been largely in the area of physical and biological sciences. The acquisition of new materials and the securing of journals and academy literature in these fields represent an expensive outlay for those universities not having a strong emphasis in these fields over the years. Too frequently, research contracts have been accepted without regard to additional burdens placed on library resources. Actually, it is highly desirable that in accepting such contracts, library implications be considered, and where heavy use of existing resources or the addition of expensive materials is implicit, allocations be made from the overhead portion of the contract to the library. Such an agreement was effected, for example, between the director of libraries and the administration in 1951 at the University of Tennessee.

Thus far, it has been attempted to give some indication of the problem from the standpoint of the librarian, with some refutation of criticism brought on by our own recognition of potential dangers. The problem still remains.

Competitive buying is one of our dangers. Despite cooperative efforts such as the Farmington Plan, which is not an abstaining or limiting agreement, the Midas-like counting and comparing of numerical and rarities strength continues. Yet so long as scholars pursue, refine, and advance knowledge, so long as educational institutions encourage research, there will be the demand for libraries to provide the products of scholarship and research. In each university there will be the necessity for the administration to delimit areas of scholarly endeavor in terms of faculty and resources. Sooner or later the conclusion of interdependence, already recognized by librarians, must force itself upon the administration of competing in-

---

8 Ibid., p. 126.
9 Ibid., p. 161.
10 Ibid., p. 122.
stitutions. As Fussler put it "... libraries inevitably must not only become more selective in their acquisition policies than they are now; the libraries' parent institutions may also have to become increasingly critical of certain kinds of scholarship and of the geographical distribution of certain kinds of scholarship." Similar application of selectivity may well be made in deciding upon research contracts.

Recently, another cooperative effort has reached the organizational stage. Representatives of the University of Florida, Emory, University of Miami, University of Georgia, Florida State University, Georgia Institute of Technology and the Board of Control for Southern Regional Education gathered in Atlanta to discuss means of cooperation in research library development. At the initial meeting, upon the invitation of the Southern Regional Board, the president (or his representative) and the librarian of each institution were present. The discussion centered around the problems faced by institutions of higher education in the two states in providing libraries to serve expanding graduate programs. Cooperation in acquisition programs, maintenance of the existing Union Catalog in Atlanta, and possibilities of a regional center were among the issues discussed. The significant fact was that, in the presence of the presidents or their authorized representatives who participated, the strength of this program lies in that it is being initiated early in the development of these libraries, and may result in successful sharing of resources, which are needed but subject to infrequent use. Financial support of a central office with a paid executive secretary has been proposed and if accepted will insure continuing effort to realize the basic proposals.

Such regional approaches may not alter the library budget needs of the individual universities, but may well result in immediate increases in resources available, and provide for intelligent attacks on the substantial body of material not now available in the region.

The financial problem of the university library, then, is to continue to do with 3 to 4% of the institutional budget the job it has been doing with a like proportion since 1930. To realize that it is a problem, one need only to consult figures in Publishers' Weekly showing the increase in book costs, even over the last decade. Further evidence of the problem lies in statistics which show the increasing proportion of total library funds going into salaries and the consequent decrease in the proportion of funds available for books, periodicals and binding.

The possibly of developing a better ratio between expenditures for staff salaries and expenditures for books, periodicals and binding seems to warrant investigation. ACRL statistics for 1953-54 indicate, in terms of the median, that the present ratio is one professional for each non-professional staff member. In many of the larger libraries, the ratio is two to one. Actually the reverse should be true. One professional staff member should be able to supervise or direct two non-professionals. It seems likely that Columbia, with 95 professional and 225 non-professional staff and expenditures of $841,781 for staff salaries might point the way for many of the other larger institutions. Harvard, with 340^ staff members, has 141^ professional and 199 non-professional with a salaries budget of $981,615. Illinois, with a total of 233\(\frac{1}{2}\), has 131^\(\frac{1}{2}\) professional and 101^\(\frac{1}{2}\) (Continued on page 420)

9 Fussler, Herman H. "Readjustments by the Librarian." In Librarians, Scholars, and Bookellers at Mid-Century, ed. by Pierce Butler. Chicago, University of Chicago Press, 1953, p. 64.

The Acquisition Problem Concerning British Government Documents in the United States

Mr. Ready is head of the acquisition division, Stanford University Libraries.

There are four ways of acquiring British government documents in the United States: they can be ordered directly through Her Majesty's Stationery Office in London, through the British Information Service in New York, through a London bookseller, or through an American dealer.

All these ways are unsatisfactory. In some great American university libraries—those that maintain a comprehensive collection of British government documents—there is a growing sense of exasperation with the obscurantist pettifogging and unimaginative governmental methods of distribution and with the goodhearted but ineffectual efforts of the booksellers and dealers who only undertake this service, really, to oblige. But they are far more understanding of the problem than are government officials.

Let a librarian deal with Her Majesty's Stationery Office directly and with every shipment there will come little bills: three pence, one and seven pence, two pounds eight shillings and eleven pence, all of them have to be laboriously translated into dollars and cents by a library clerk and all processed. There is no idea in Her Majesty's Stationery Office how valuable, how appreciated, would be a charge account for these libraries, all reputable institutions.

Let the Office send to The University of California at Berkeley, New York Public Library, Harvard, Stanford—there are really very few university libraries involved—all the documents requested, and send a bill at the end of the year, of the quarter, of the month, and the whole problem would be solved. Despite letters on the subject suggesting this all the answers that I have received have been evasive.

Let a librarian deal with the British Information Service in New York and the service is leisurely and expensive. Stanford University Library, a British Government Depository for documents during the war, and at present maintaining the most comprehensive collection of them on the Pacific Coast is suffering severely from the vagaries of this situation. There is a great resentment among academic people generally concerning the prices charged at B.I.S. at its enviable location in the Rockefeller Center and the inadequacy of its operation. Recently it is true, after constant complaint and pressure, they have reduced their prices somewhat, but until recently they were blandly treating the pound as if it had not been devalued, and this created an impression of dark dealing.

Let a librarian deal with a bookseller agent, a shame that he has even to consider this method (in the past few years many great libraries have all been forced by the

(Continued on page 416)
When one considers the state of utter deterioration into which most German university libraries had fallen by the end of the war, one must concede that they have made a remarkable recovery. Many buildings are being restored, and it is a hopeful sign that every now and then a reference will be made to a newly completed reading room or to additional stack facilities. In some libraries, higher budgets have permitted extensive book purchases, which partly compensate for the war losses.

The program for getting back to normal has on the whole made such satisfactory progress that at this point one is quite justified in asking: Are the university libraries again to resume their function as efficient tools of higher learning, and will they once again be able to provide the research scholar with his material, and to assist the student in his studies? Unfortunately, if one puts this question to the people who constitute the largest group of library users, namely the faculty and graduates, the answer is an emphatic "No." Significantly enough this negative attitude is to be found just as much in Göttingen and Münster, which have relatively adequate budgets, as it is in Würzburg and Kiel, where recovery has been slow due to limited resources. The loudest criticism comes from the scientists, some of whom would like to dissolve the university libraries altogether. The latter go so far as to propose that the books which are still considered useful for research and teaching be distributed among the institutes and seminars; the remaining books should be preserved in the main library, just as one preserves relics of the past in a museum.

Not everybody holds such extreme views, of course. Nevertheless, a recent public opinion poll has shown that there is universal agreement among faculty and students on the following points: reading room facilities are inadequate; opening hours are too short; there is always delay in obtaining the book one has ordered; the interlibrary loan service is appallingly slow and far too expensive; catalogs frequently perpetuate long outmoded systems; processing of new books takes far too long to suit the readers; there is frequently a lack of interest on the part of the librarian towards suggestions for acquisitions.

When confronted with these charges, the university librarian will very likely admit to most of them. In self defense he will then point out the difficulties on his side: his building is fifty or more years old; his budget is frequently too small because it is allocated by the ministeries of cultural affairs in the various "Länder," which have failed to give adequate support to the university libraries ever since the first world war; his staff is too small and often overworked; out of every group of four or five librarians with academic training, two are likely to be approaching retirement age, and are no longer pulling their full weight. If he happens to be a progressive man he will admit that the administration methods used in book processing are inefficient, that public
relations, particularly with the university, could be greatly improved, and that academic librarians as a body have an outmoded conception of their profession.

It cannot be denied that German university libraries are now in a state of crisis, a crisis which the war served to aggravate but did not cause in the first place. The real causes are the changing methods of scientific research, which has moved from the classrooms into the laboratories. As a result there has been an unprecedented and uncontrolled growth of highly specialized book collections in the institutes and seminars. Through the greater part of the nineteenth century the main library of the university could attempt to cover all fields of knowledge reasonably well, and to provide the tools for research and instruction. This time has long since passed, but since attitudes based on old traditions change slowly it has taken the university librarians a long while to realize that they must redefine the character and purpose of their own libraries, as well as that of the libraries of the institutes and seminars. The issue is further complicated by the fact that most German university libraries are administratively not part of their university, but are independent bodies under the cultural ministry of their "Land."

At the forthcoming annual meeting of the Association of German (academic) Librarians, the problem will be brought into the open. The main topic will be a discussion of a paper prepared by Dr. Gerhard Reincke entitled "Memorandum concerning the situation of the institute libraries and their relation to the university and high school (i.e. technical university) libraries."

This paper was commissioned last year by the "Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft," in order to find out whether it should continue to support the university libraries or transfer its assistance to the institutes, as many faculty members had requested. Although the report was published last fall, it has still not been officially released. A limited number of copies were sent to interested parties, together with a questionnaire, to sample their reaction to certain issues raised by the author. The replies, in a summarized form, will be submitted to the Conference of University Presidents (Rektorenkonferenz) for further discussion. Dr. Reincke collected his material by visiting more than 250 institutes and seminars in 19 universities and technical high schools. In each instance he started his investigation by discussing the problems with the president of the university, the director of the university library, faculty members and the library staff. He endeavored to get a fair cross-section by selecting both large and small institutes, in some cases efficiently run and in other cases badly run. With regard to the university libraries, he paid special attention to purchasing policies, book processing, catalogs and opening hours.

One of the first things he noticed was that there is no clear distinction between the terms "institute" and "seminar." The popular notion that the former is more important than the latter is incorrect; there are quite insignificant institutes and very large seminars. Consequently he classified them according to the functions they fulfill, whether they primarily serve undergraduates, or are geared to the needs of upperclassmen who are writing their doctoral theses. To the former group belongs the majority of the institutes and seminars in the fields of law, social science and humanities; to the latter most of the institutes and seminars in the fields of science, medicine and technology. The difference between the two groups of readers is reflected in the organization of the libraries; maxi-
imum seating capacity, supervision, multiple copies on the one hand; privacy and no supervision on the other.

Large institutes of advanced studies constitute a third group, e.g., the institutes of the Max Planck Gesellschaft. These institutes usually call themselves "X" Institute at "Y" University, thus plainly indicating their quasi-independent character.

With respect to accommodation there is a wide variety depending on local conditions. At best the average student institute is located in the main auditorium building of the university. Law institutes are often housed in a special building, with a common law library. Similarly institutes in the fields of science and technology are usually located near to each other, and so are medical institutes and their libraries. There are many instances, however, particularly in social sciences and humanities, where institutes occupy totally inadequate quarters, frequently former apartment houses. Some are so short of space that they can offer few if any reading room facilities to their students. Nearly 10% of the institutes visited by Reincke have had to abandon the open-shelf reference system and revert to the stack and home loan system, which defeats the very purpose for which these libraries were created.

The size and contents of the institute libraries vary widely. Some are definitely too small for the needs of the students while other have grown to quite unwieldy proportions. Reincke illustrates this point with some interesting examples. In one place he found a law library of merely 7,000 volumes while in another place it contained 80,000 volumes. Some professors have built up large collections on special topics, often at the expense of their library in general, e.g., Theological Seminar in Kiel which among its 30,000 volumes has a vast number of hymnbooks and a comprehensive collection of books on Bedouins. At the same university the Institute for Theoretical Physics owns a library of 100,000 volumes, which includes the books of the Kiel Observatory. The material is all kept in the stacks, and can only be used by special permission. In Hamburg the Seminar for Ancient History has 35,000 volumes, including many which legitimately belong in other fields. The number of students using this library is very small.

Reincke thinks, and I believe rightly so, that minimum and maximum figures can be established for the various fields. The library of a law school might reach the saturation point with 40,000 volumes, while in such fields as history and theology the minimum basic collection is estimated at 7,000-8,000 volumes.

There is also a wide variety in the scale of the budgets of the institutes. An art history seminar may have DM 1,200 in one place and DM 6,000 in another. Law institutes were found to range between DM 5,000 and DM 16,000. Nearly everywhere the institutes receive a regular budget and a special budget which varies from year to year. Occasionally there are special donations from private organizations or from industry and business. Membership fees of the students are an important source of income. Institutes which publish books or periodicals use them widely for exchange purposes. When a professor is offered an appointment by another university, he usually makes his acceptance conditional upon a special grant for the institute he is to take over. On the other hand if he declines a new appointment, he may use this fact as a bargaining point to have his budget increased. Cases are known of eminent professors who used this technique to such good effect that they were able to get their institute libraries into excellent
shape. Worst off are the institutes in the humanities which have to make ends meet on a budget of DM2,500-3,000. Science institutes are a great deal better off, averaging DM10,000-12,000.

The rapid growth of the institute libraries has not been matched with an increase in personnel. Less than 10% of the institutes inspected by Reincke employ trained librarians, and these are mostly law libraries. Methods of library administration used around 1900 still prevail. As a rule it is left to the teaching or research assistant to take care of the library. Since he usually only stays for a few years, there is likely to be lack of continuity in the system of administration. Some institutes may not even have an assistant. In many instances the library is in the hands of a secretary or a nurse (in medical institutes). Reincke’s survey of the personnel problems presents quite an alarming picture.

Under the heading “accession policies” Reincke states that nowhere did he find a clear concept of objectives. The original purpose of the institute libraries merely to provide students with reference tools has been abandoned in favor of building up comprehensive collections for research. The directors of the institutes justify this step by pointing out the general inefficiency of the main university library; the fact that they can no longer afford private libraries themselves; and also the fact that today instruction and research are inseparable. The result is that each institute director tries to be as independent as possible. They buy a great deal of collateral material, without too much concern that the same books may well be purchased by other institutes, possibly even in the same building. Special collections are started and subsequently abandoned when a professor moves on to another university or retires. Such practices are particularly unfortunate in view of the inadequate budgets.

Reincke paid special attention to foreign periodicals, which he found to be most inadequately represented. Of the institutes visited nearly 15% had either none or only one foreign periodical, 30% had between 2 and 5, 25% had between 5 and 10, and only 30% had more than 10 (mostly through exchange). Gaps in the sequences for the war years were the rule.

Nothing shows the need for guidance more clearly than the catalogs of the institutes, which for the most part were drawn up by amateurs. Although most libraries have at least an author catalog and many of them even have some kind of subject catalog, Reincke found several institutes where the staff insisted that a catalog was superfluous. One can only underscore Reincke’s urgent plea that the university libraries concern themselves with this problem and lend their assistance wherever possible. This would indeed start a new era, for at present the main library’s dealings with the institutes is limited to three types of transaction: it loans books in the regular manner; it makes so-called long-range loans which in case of recall are the cause of endless friction; and it handles requests for interlibrary loans for the institutes.

In summing up his findings Reincke makes a number of recommendations. For the university libraries he asks for modernized buildings, higher budgets and an increased staff. Furthermore, he demands a new professional attitude. The university librarians should maintain close liaison with the institutes; here is a potentially vast area of public service which up to now has been little explored. They should draw up agreements on book purchasing policies with the various institute directors and should solicit the latter’s advice on book selection for the main library. They should assist

OCTOBER, 1954
415
the institutes in setting up sound systems of library administration, and above all, they should see to it that the efficiency of their own libraries is vastly improved.

As for the institute libraries Reincke believes that a clear definition is needed as to what each of them shall collect, so as to avoid unnecessary overlapping. Little used material should be turned over to the university library. He is not certain whether a union catalog for the university as a whole would warrant the efforts and cost it entails, but he strongly advocates a union catalog of periodicals. Large institutes must obviously employ professional librarians; for the many smaller ones he suggests that institutes in related fields should share the services of a trained person. Merging of small libraries into a strong departmental library should be undertaken wherever possible (e.g. law, economics, theology).

For the American reader of Reincke’s memorandum most of these recommendations will appear to be nothing more than common sense; for many German university librarians they amount to little short of heresy. The Forschungsgemeinschaft has already received a great number of protests from both the institutes and the main university libraries; far from being dismayed, it welcomes the fact that this issue has been forced into the open for general discussion. An unbiased observer will scarcely challenge the facts as Reincke presents them, nor is he likely to take exception to the remedies he proposes. What is lacking, however, is a clear statement that the idea of universality, once embodied solely in the university library, must now be shared with all libraries within the confines of the university. Once this principle has been generally accepted, the artificial barriers between university libraries and institute libraries will gradually disappear. The university librarian should accept with good graces the inevitable developments in the academic world which are responsible for turning his library more and more into a central collection of less frequently used material—and at the same time, into a study center where students can consult and borrow books of current interest. By giving guidance to the institute libraries and by a policy of close cooperation the main library can nevertheless again play a vital part in the life of the university as a whole. Knowing the extent to which most German university librarians are bound by tradition and also the extreme individualism of the average German professor, I do not anticipate an early solution. However, the very fact that the discussions have begun is in itself an encouraging sign.

The Aquisition of British Documents
(Continued from page 411)

clumsy and non-co-operative attitude of the other two agencies to try these ways), and he finds that the well-meaning bookseller, doing this as a favor to a client, becomes swamped in the plethora and is unable to give good service.

The worst of this is not the poor method of distribution, although that is bad enough, but the bad impression created in this country of official British services. It would be gracious, wise and far seeing if the United Kingdom reactivated the depository system. Stanford would be glad to pay a lump sum annually for the “privilege.” All means of protest having failed so far it is my hope that some eminent visiting Englishman will become aware of the situation through reading this plaint and upon his return home make representations to improve this sorry business.

416 COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
Practicality of Coordinate Indexing

Mr. Randall is AEDC librarian, ARO, Inc., Tullahoma, Tenn.

COORDINATE INDEXING obtained its first large scale audience in February 1953 when the ASTIA report catalog cards listing the Uniterms on the back were distributed. The basic principles of coordinate indexing are relatively simple. The system of using subject headings, as practiced by librarians and commercial indexers, is discarded. Instead, the subject content of the item to be indexed is broken down into its major concepts, and single words, called Uniterms, are selected by the indexer to denote the concepts. As many Uniterms are used as are necessary to index any single item. In the first 45 ASTIA cards reviewed, the number of Uniterms used ranged from four to twelve and averaged eight per report. Each item to be indexed by the system is assigned an accession number and each Uniterm used is recorded on a card. As a report is indexed, its accession number is recorded on the appropriate Uniterm cards. The searcher selects the Uniterms which describe the information for which he is looking and compares the Uniterm cards for common accession numbers. The reports having the common accession numbers contain, according to the proponents of the system, the information desired.

The advocates of coordinate indexing claim many advantages for the system including a reduction in the elephantine size of the card catalog, a technique which permits the user to locate easily the specific information desired, and a decrease in the librarian's work load.

A small report collection of 20,000 reports may be indexed conventionally by approximately 110,000 cards as follows: 20,000 report number cards, 50,000 personal and corporate author cards, and 40,000 subject cards. It is conceivable that coordinate indexing techniques might be applied to the author file but to do so would provoke as many problems as it would solve. The card catalog utilizing the coordinate indexing system would probably include the following: 20,000 accession cards, 20,000 report number cards, 50,000 personal and corporate author cards and 8,000 or more Uniterm cards, a total of 98,000 cards which represents a reduction of slightly over 10%. A careful count and study might justify a slightly larger reduction but the savings in size would remain in the 10% category and would not approach that implied by the use of a single Uniterm card to replace two hundred subject cards.

Coordinate indexing does permit a searcher to limit the subject area of the search by increasing the number of Uniterms he combines in his search for common accession numbers. By comparing five or six Uniterm cards, the user could establish that "report 18,735" covers the "metalurgical analysis of high carbon steel bearings." Unfortunately, the searcher who is interested only in the subject of steel metallurgy would also be referred to the same report. Uniterms permit a fineness of subject searching usually impossible under the normal subject heading approach; however, the system may prove more of a hindrance than a help to one in quest of general information.

One major disadvantage inherent in the
system is the frequency with which Uniterms used to index a report may be combined to indicate a subject content not warranted by the information appearing in the report. Even in reports on a fairly limited subject it was found, in the inspection of the first 45 ASTIA Uniterm cards received, that an average of nearly one false lead per report could be constructed. A report on a subject such as “Friction wear of steel bearings in a bronze housing” would be indexed with such Uniterms as: Steel, Bearings, Friction, and Bronze. A searcher interested in bronze bearings would be referred to this report. The experienced library user expects only a few references, perhaps only one, to contain the exact information he desires; but he has a right to expect that the references he is given will contain the information indicated by the subject headings he used. If, however, he finds only information on steel bearings when the system promising selectivity indicates he may expect information on bronze bearings, he may be excused for losing faith in the catalog. A very effective campaign to create good-will among library users may be completely destroyed by such reactions as this to the library’s primary tool.

The process of locating information in a coordinate-indexed file is usually depicted as comparing a single card for each of two or three Uniterms for common accession numbers. In a large specialized collection it may not be nearly as simple as that. In an aeronautical library of less than 25,000 reports there are over 1,500 subject cards filed behind “Wings”; there are nearly as many cards which would require listing on the Uniterm card “Supersonic.” It would require a large table just to lay out all of the Uniterm cards necessary to find information on the effect of wing flutter on the longitudinal stability of supersonic aircraft. With at least eight different Uniterm cards for “wings” and eight for “supersonic,” plus one each for “flutter” and for “stability,” the search would require that the user have persistence, patience and strong eyes. The end result of the comparison would be merely a list of numbers; there is no opportunity for making a preliminary scanning and selection, as is possible in the common subject heading catalog.

It might be well to look at coordinate indexing from the librarian’s point of view as well as from that of the user. One of the big criticisms of the various document cataloging systems has been the time cost in establishing and maintaining a card catalog for use. Will the system of coordinate indexing diminish this burden on the librarians? Unfortunately, no. The review of the first several batches of the Uniterm-indexed ASTIA cards indicated that approximately four times as many Uniterms as subject headings were used for indexing the covered reports. The first batch of 45 reports required 88 subject headings and 355 Uniterms.

Subject heading cards can be processed for filing and filed at a rate of 60 cards or more per hour. These cards lend themselves to processing by mass production techniques. Each subject card in a set can be appropriately checked or underscored as a guide for filing. As the cards are marked they can be sorted into four or six piles for ease in subsequent alphabetizing. After the cards are completely arranged they are interfiled in the subject file. At the rate mentioned above, the 88 cards for the 45 reports could be processed and filed in an hour and a half.

Uniterm cards cannot be processed as easily or as quickly. The Uniterm cards for any one report must be first pulled from the catalog. Instead of simple checking or underscoring, the accession number for the
report indexed must be typed or carefully written in the appropriate column. The Uniterm cards are then refilled in the catalog. The system does not lend itself to mass production techniques and only the Uniterm cards for any one report should be pulled at a time. This requires the puller to work the entire subject catalog from A to Z for each report. The employee who can process a set of standard subject heading cards at 60 cards per hour would, indeed, be fortunate to handle 45 Uniterm cards for any one report should processing the Uniterm cards for the 45 reports would require nearly eight hours as compared to the ninety minutes required for the subject heading cards for the same reports.

Although it is too early to evaluate properly the system of coordinate indexing after the limited review made possible by the receipt of the first few batches of the ASTIA Uniterm cards, the review does indicate that it is probably too early for the originators to release the system to the public. Some device or technique must be evolved which will make impossible the combination of Uniterms which provide false leads. Also necessary will be some device to minimize the posting time which now requires approximately five times as much time as the processing of standard subject heading cards. The same device might conceivably be utilized for rapid and exact scanning of Uniterm cards for common accession numbers.

Comments on “Practicality of Coordinate Indexing”

Documentation, Incorporated is grateful to the editor of COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES for the opportunity to comment on Mr. Randall’s article, “Practicality of Coordinate Indexing.” We have prepared our answer as a series of points rather than as a continuous discussion.

1) Mr. Randall fails to distinguish between coordinate indexing as a general method and the Uniterm System as a particular manual application of coordinate indexing.

2) Mr. Randall’s description of coordinate indexing is not full or complete. We can refer those interested to the numerous published papers on the Uniterm System.

3) The Uniterm System as a system of subject control is comparable in size to a standard subject heading system. Mr. Randall’s comparison of the Uniterm System to a full system involving author cards, corporate entry cards, etc., is just not to the point. We have, however, recently prepared a Uniterm index in which corporate authors are treated as Uniterms for direct coordination with subjects. Whether a standard system needs an accession number file depends on extraneous factors, e.g., how material is cited and what other bibliographical tools are available.

4) We have always recognized the theoretical problem of false coordination and have published an account of one method of avoiding it. However, our own studies have indicated that, as a matter of fact, false coordination does not occur often enough to constitute a serious problem. If it did, not only the Uniterm System, but all mechanized systems of “coordinating” information would suffer thereby. It is too bad that Mr. Randall does not give the examples which he found on the ASTIA Uniterm cards. It is curious that having found so many examples of false coordination, he gives no reference to them, but instead constructs a hypothetical example. At least, without a reference, we have not been able to find a card indexed by the Uniterms in his example.

5) Mr. Randall assumes that a Uniterm card only holds 200 numbers. The cards normally used (5” x 8”) contain positions for 500 numbers.

6) In the example of a laborious search which Mr. Randall uses, namely a search for information on “the effect of wing flutter on the longitudinal stability of supersonic air-
craft," he omits the fact that there would be a Uniterm card for longitudinal. He also overlooks the statement which we have made over and over again, to the effect that coordination is always carried out between two terms, and that the results of the first coordination are then carried over to a coordination with a third term, etc. The attempt to coordinate four terms at once indicates a lack of familiarity with the theory and practice of narrowing a search.

7) We have always recognized the burden of posting and have continued research on this subject. We have been able so far to describe partially ten different methods of posting. The best of these methods makes it possible to post a Uniterm index two or three times as rapidly as filing in a standard catalog, and we mean here total time and not unit time. We have published reports which indicate that Uniterm indexing reduces the time required for subject analysis of material from 200 to 300%. Our methods of posting also reduce catalog maintenance by the same dramatic percentage.

8) On the matter of whether it is too early to release the system, we can only say that this is a decision made by the agencies for whom we work. Mr. Randall has based his judgment on 45 cards. We have already indexed over 20,000 documents using the Uniterm System. We have also published two Uniterm indexes in book form. It would seem that judgment on the Uniterm System or its practicality should be based on an example of more than 45 cards.—Mortimer Taube, Documentation, Inc., Washington, D.C.

Financial Problems of University Libraries
(Continued from page 410)

non-professional, at a cost of $814,368. California (Berkeley) has 297%, of whom 124 are professional and 173% non-professional with a budget for salaries of $1,079,386.

The following tabulation lists some of the university libraries currently operating with approximately the staff relationship proposed in the preceding paragraph.

Such operations should provide a better distribution of duties, a more efficient operation, and greater economy. It may offer one way of getting more out of the salaries budget without lowering the percentage used for books, periodicals and binding.

In summary, it may be said that any approach to the financial problems of the university library should be made without apology for present demands on the university budget, since 1950 figures indicate only one-half of one per cent change from 1930.

The methods considered in this approach to the problem include the possibility of greater cooperation in acquisition and use of materials, the possibility of more funds from specific research contracts, and the possibility of more efficient use of staff.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Prof.</th>
<th>Non-Prof.</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brown</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cincinnati</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbia</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fordham</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>30½</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>77½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa State</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miami</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>34½</td>
<td>53½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>116</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>55½</td>
<td>98½</td>
<td>154½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princeton</td>
<td>47½</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>114½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purdue</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>12½</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>33½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Louis</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>20½</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>50½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>39½</td>
<td>68½</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wayne</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>38½</td>
<td>60½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New Periodicals of 1954—Part I

Miss Brown is head, serials section, Descriptive Cataloging Division, Library of Congress.

Were it not for the fact that societies and institutions launched new journals, the number of new periodicals which appeared during the first six months of 1954 would have been brief indeed. The subjects and style of these journals vary greatly. Some are probably doomed for an early end; others it is hoped can be continued. As usual the bibliography which follows below is based upon the acquisitions of new serials through gift, exchange, or purchase at the Library of Congress.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

The John Crerar Library began publishing Crerar Current in February 1954 for the purpose of informing the public of the resources and activities of that library. The first issue, eight pages in length and informal in style, contains a brief description of the library's collection on petroleum, mention of noteworthy acquisitions in 1953 and under the heading "Crerar Treasures" a few paragraphs by Mr. Bay describing "Leonard Fuchs's 'Herbals' (1542-43)."

Lektuurgids published by Sikkel in Antwerp is an annotated listing of new books in the Dutch language. The first issue included also a brief article on Herman Teirlinck and a chronological listing of his work. The Knights of Columbus Foundation for the Preservation of the Historic Documents at the Vatican Library has been microfilming manuscripts in the Vatican Manuscript Library and is now issuing Manucripta, a quarterly, numerical listing of the codices so reproduced and available at St. Louis University. The foundation hopes to be able soon to include in the journal the results of the research done in this manuscript material now microfilmed.

ABSTRACTS

Current Chemical Papers is a classified world list of new papers in pure chemistry compiled from periodicals contained in the library of the Chemical Society in London. Entries in the first issue are arranged under ten broad subjects and give author and title of the article and the bibliographical citation including name of journal, date, volume and page.

GENEALOGY

The Louisiana Genealogical and Historical Society has begun to issue a small mimeographed Bulletin. Included in the first issue were cemetery inscriptions copied from tombstones in the Jackson, Louisiana cemetery, the heads of families of Catahoula Parish as reported in the Census of 1810, queries and society news.

LITERATURE

Akzente is a new literary journal from Munich which will publish poetry, stories, essays and critical studies. Audace was started in Brussels to publish prose works in the French language. There will be included in each number a novel, short stories, a play and other pieces of prose. Arabica, Revue d'Etudes Arabes is included here although in addition to publishing studies on the language and literature of the Arabian world there will be included documents and notes dealing with the history and civilization of the Arabic world and the influence of Arabic culture on the Western world. The sections "Bulletin Critique" (book reviews) and "Revue Bibliographique" should contribute much to the value of this journal. The London Magazine will publish contributions from Europeans, Americans and writers from the Commonwealth countries, whether they are well known and talented or young and unknown. T. S. Eliot contributed "A Message" to the first
number. *Quixote* from England is made up of poetry and stories from new American and English writers. *La Revue des Lettres Modernes* published in Paris has as its aim the comparative study of modern literature. The two principal articles in the beginning issue were “Situation de la Littérature Anglaise d’Après-Guerre” and “Le Thème de Faust dans la Littérature Européenne.” *Vindrosen* is a Danish journal publishing poems, fiction, critical articles and a section of book reviews. The contributors to *New Ventures* seem to be limited to Americans. William Carlos Williams’ “The Function of Literature: a Lecture Given to Junior Executives” is the opening article. There follow poems, stories and a novelette.

**MUSIC**

The publishers of *The Juilliard Review* state that their journal is going to be devoted “to a serious view of music in our day, as we find it, and in terms of the idea that music is a high art, neither trade, nor entertainment nor commodity.”

**POLITICAL AFFAIRS**

Dedication to the exposure of the Communist danger to the Free World is the purpose of *East and West* published in London. To accomplish this the editors will present the case of the Baltic States, Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania, the first Western states to be sovietized by the Kremlin. *Le Monde Diplomatique* whose subtitle announces it to be a “journal des cercles diplomatiques et des grandes organisations internationales” presents such problems as the relations between the U.S. and the Far East, seating Red China in the United Nations, a report from the Geneva conference and brief reports of activities of the United Nations, UNESCO, the Red Cross, etc. The *United Nations Review* supersedes the *United Nations Bulletin* and will report the United Nations story in greater detail than did the *Bulletin*. The first issue discusses the United Nations’ efforts to arrive at a treaty of peace for Korea and the reconstruction of that country, the political growth of Somaliland, the progress of the technical assistance program and many other activities.

**RELIGION**

*Istina* published by the Centre d’Etudes

*Istina*, Boulogne-sur-Seine, supersedes the center’s *Russie et Chrétienté*. The content of the new journal will be arranged under all or some of the following headings: Russie et Chrétienté; Chrétientés Orientales; Orient et Occident; Problèmes de l’Oecuménisme. The *Journal of Psychotherapy as a Religious Process* “asserts that the understanding of the ills of mankind and their subsequent cure can only take place when the psychotherapist in theory and practice approaches the sick person from a spiritual and religious outlook that goes beyond the limited rationalism of modern scientific psychology and therapy.”

**SCIENCE**

The *Eugenics Quarterly* is published by the American Eugenics Society and supersedes *Eugenical News*. In addition to articles, many with bibliographies and references, there are also book reviews and abstracts and a brief annual report of the society in the first issue. The Society of Protozoologists began *The Journal of Protozoology* to publish the results of original work of either descriptive or experimental nature. Articles are illustrated and accompanied by bibliographies. *Norois, Revue Géographique de l’Ouest et des Pays de l’Atlanlantique Nord* published by the Institutes of Geography of the Faculties of Letters of Caen, Poitiers and Rennes, supersedes the *Bulletin* of the *Groupe Poitevin d’Études Géographiques*. *Radiation Research*, the official organ of the Radiation Research Society, is being published to present papers dealing with the physical, chemical and biological effects of radiation. The term radiation is used in its broad sense and includes specifically ultraviolet, infrared, and visible light as well as ionizing radiation. Bibliographies and summaries accompany each article.

**MEDICINE**

The World Medical Association has started *World Medical Journal* to replace the former *Bulletin* as its official journal. This new publication will carry association news as well as articles on medical subjects of interest to doctors. The entire content of the first issue was in each of the three languages, English, French and Spanish.

**LAW**

*The Business Law Review* published in
England intends to cover the whole field of commercial law and practice, including banking, shipping, air law, insurance, exporting, company law and practice, accounting and taxation, business management and arbitration. While the focus will be on English legal development, sight will not be lost of the fact that commercial law has international ramifications and consequently comparative and international commercial law will be treated. South Texas Law Journal is published by the students of South Texas College of Law, Houston. Contributions are by Texas attorneys with one from a member of the college faculty and treat of recent legal findings.

ENGINEERING

Nuclear Engineering is now but a single sheet with brief announcements concerning the application of atomic energy for generating power in electric plants. The Institution of Mechanical Engineers is publishing summaries of the papers later published in full in the institution's Proceedings, in The Chartered Mechanical Engineer. These summaries will appear in advance of the meetings at which the papers will be presented and discussed. Industrial Design is "published for active industrial designers and the design executives throughout industry who are concerned with product design, development and marketing." Such articles as "The Studebaker Story," and "Design in the Company: Where, What, How?" are typical of the material in volume 1, number 1. Another official publication is ISA Journal (Instrument Society of America) which formerly appeared as a section in Instruments. Here will be published papers on design and application of instruments in the mechanical, electrical, electronic or optical fields. British Welding Journal is the official journal of the Institute of Welding and the British Welding Research Association and incorporates the Transactions of the Institute and Welding Research. The publication council "is determined to make the journal a technical periodical of first-rate quality." It will disseminate throughout the metal construction industries the results of research based upon the activities of the institute and the association.

ADVERTISING

The Advertising Specialty Counselor as its subtitle states is "the progressive magazine for the advertising specialty industry."

PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

Journal of Personnel Administration and Industrial Relations will publish reports of investigations in the fields of job analysis and evaluation, psychological testing and other personnel measurement techniques, employee and supervisory training, wage and salary administration and other related subjects.

BUSINESS MACHINES

The Association for Computing Machinery started a Journal, the contents of the first issue of which is made up of papers presented at meetings of the association. This would seem to be a valuable publication for persons interested in the application of modern machinery to mathematical and statistical operations.

Periodicals


Akzente. Carl Hanser Verlag, München. no.1, 1954. Bimonthly. 17.50DM.

Arabica. E. J. Brill, Leiden. v.1, no.1, January 1954. 3 no. a year. 26 fl.


Current Chemical Papers. Chemical Society,
Pre-prints of Annual Statistics

The annual college and university library statistics will appear in the January 1955 issue of C&RL. Pre-prints will be made available at fifty cents each as a convenience to any librarian who needs the figures for budgetary or other purposes. The pre-prints will be in galley proof form. It is hoped that these will be ready a few weeks before the January issue is distributed. Any who wish copies of these galley proof pre-prints should write to ACRL headquarters, c/o ALA, 50 East Huron Street, Chicago 11, Illinois and enclose fifty cents in stamps, coin or check with the order.
Henry W. Longfellow, Librarian

Dr. Johnson is associate professor of romance languages, University of Oregon.

Henry W. Longfellow, poet, scholar, man of letters, read extensively in many fields, and loved books. He was also a college librarian for a period of six years, a fact which has received only minimum treatment from all of his numerous biographers. Sources of information about his librarianship have been lacking or unauthenticated. The importance of his duties as librarian has seemed slight. Yet to a lover of books like Longfellow, to a young man bursting with ambition, to an impressionable, alert scholar, the knowledge gained from six years of experience as librarian was doubtless of greater consequence than has been demonstrated.

It is not the purpose of this article, however, to treat the results of Longfellow’s career as librarian, but rather to provide an accurate description of him and his work and to call attention to a curious volume in the Bowdoin College library, which has always been available, I presume, but which has never been used, as far as I know. The volume is entitled A Catalogue of the Library of Bowdoin College in Brunswick, Maine, printed by Joseph Griffin at Brunswick, in 1821, but a copy made specially for the college librarian, with blank pages on which to enter new titles as they were acquired. On the flyleaf in Longfellow’s handwriting, is the following statement, indicating that the book had not been used by the librarians who preceded him:

“The Books, whose titles are recorded on the blank leaves of this Catalogue, have been added to the Library since the College Year commencing September 1829.”

The most recent date of any publication listed in the catalogue is 1842. Apparently, therefore, the book was the official catalogue of four librarians of Bowdoin, namely Henry W. Longfellow 1829-35, Samuel Adams 1835-36, Henry Boynton Smith 1836-38, and Daniel Raynes Goodwin 1838-53. Adams was tutor of modern languages, Smith was tutor of Greek, and Goodwin was Longfellow’s successor as professor of modern languages. Until 1916, all the librarians of Bowdoin College were teachers of languages. It was a natural combination of duties since a great proportion of the titles in the library were in Latin or foreign languages.

Generally, but not consistently throughout the book, there are two printed pages followed by four blanks, making a total of three hundred forty-odd pages. Only the printed pages (120 in all) are numbered. The titles are listed under thirty topics arranged alphabetically, beginning with “Agriculture,” “Arts,” “Astronomy,” and ending with “Theology and Sacred Literature,” “Voyages and Travels.” Seven of the topics appear again in a two-page “Appendix,” and the catalogue is concluded with a list of “Books Deposited in the Library by a Friend of the College.” The complex structure of the book made errors and changes inevitable. By the time four librarians, or rather, four teachers of lan-

guages had used the book for twenty-five years, some of its pages had become overcrowded and untidy. Nevertheless, Longfellow's handwriting, which Poe described as "deliberate and steady," stands out clearly wherever it occurs, and is easily recognizable. Some of Professor Goodwin's characters are similar to Longfellow's in form, but Goodwin's are slanting while Longfellow's are erect. The chance for error in identifying the writer of any title in the catalogue is relatively small.

Bowdoin was a young college, subsisting on meager financial resources in 1829, when Longfellow went there as its first professor of modern languages and third librarian. The college needed buildings and many other things useful to an institution of higher learning, but it had a good faculty and a collection of books which was a source of genuine pride. "Bibliotheca 8,000 circiter volumina continet" boasts the Catalogus Colegii Bowdoinensis, MDCCXXVIII, p. 11. President William Allen and six of the professors had been in office when Longfellow was graduated in the Class of 1825, yet they were not old men. Parker Cleveland, Professor of Chemistry, was the senior member of the faculty, at forty-nine. The president was forty-five. John Delamater, Professor of the Theory and Practice of Physics, was forty-two, and six other professors were thirty or just beyond. They were good, serious men, educated in New England colleges, mostly Phi Beta Kappas, who dressed habitually in black, and subscribed as far as they were able to President Allen's belief that discipline lies at the basis of all true religion. During Allen's term in office, maintaining discipline ranked next in importance to religion. Teaching came third.3

Professor Longfellow, the tenth member of the faculty, was only twenty-two, but with three years of post-graduate study and travel in Europe to look back upon, he was a man of the world compared with his colleagues. He looked about, and with the aplomb of a Parisian snob wrote to a friend: "I lead the life of an anchorite; to be sure I have many acquaintances—mais elles en sont pas du bois dont on fait les amis."4 His ideas on discipline and dress were different too. "You can judge what a poor disciplinarian he must be" wrote Ebenezer Everett, a Bowdoin trustee, in a letter recommending Longfellow to Simon Greenleaf of Harvard, "when you find that he keeps himself on such easy, friendly terms with the students, that discipline has nothing to do in the connection."5 Professor Longfellow's clothes, flashing colors inspired by the romantic dandies of Europe, made him a delight to the eyes of the young ladies and the object of many a gibe from men, particularly the older men. Edward Everett, somberly dressed, rose to address the Phi Beta Kappa Society of Harvard in 1833 after Longfellow had read a poem prepared for the occasion. "I find myself but a follower in a field where the flashing sickle has already passed," said Everett. "Some of the young ladies of Cambridge remembered this," says Samuel Longfellow, Henry's brother and biographer, "and when the young professor afterward came to Harvard they called him 'the Flashing Sickle.'" Samuel Longfellow interprets Everett's remark as a comment on Longfellow's poem.6 It applies equally well if not better to young Professor Longfellow's appearance.

3 From a letter to James Berdan, dated April 14, 1830, now at the Longfellow House in Cambridge, Mass.

426

COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
The library was housed on the second floor of the chapel building, an unattractive wooden structure which had been built in 1805 at a cost of $800. The librarian, at a salary of $100 per year, had the responsibilities of an entire library staff of today. He ordered books, cataloged them, charged them out to students and faculty, and jogged the memory of borrowers when books were overdue. But despite his numerous responsibilities, his duties were not burdensome. The library was open only from noon to one o'clock. With the funds available, only a limited number of books could be purchased each year. Cataloging them involved merely entering the titles in the librarian's catalog described above, and finding a suitable shelf for the new volume or volumes. A system of call numbers had not yet been adopted. From the librarian's catalog, it appears that the numbering of books in the Bowdoin College Library was first done by Daniel Raynes Goodwin. Each title which he entered in the catalog is set toward the right, leaving a margin on the left for writing in the call number. Longfellow left no such spaces, except by chance.

The old Bowdoin library was simply a repository for books, not planned or equipped as a place of study. How many books were charged out by Librarian Longfellow in a week or a term cannot be known exactly, but probably the number was small. Practically every student there belonged to a literary society, each of which possessed a good collection of books. Students went to the college library only to get the more learned, highly specialized works. For lighter, pleasurable reading, they patronized the Peucinian or Athenaeum society. The Visiting Committee of 1828 stated that they believed that "the society libraries were of more value to the student than was the college library."

Longfellow was not yet a celebrity or even a poet when he served as librarian at Bowdoin. He had written some undergraduate verse, but he was not elected poet of his college graduating class. When he went abroad in 1826 to study foreign languages, he stopped writing poetry. His first successful poem was *A Psalm of Life*, written in 1838, after he had resigned from Bowdoin, spent another year abroad in order further to prepare himself for a professorship in foreign languages at Harvard, and occupied for two years the chair left vacant by the resignation of George Ticknor. Longfellow stood high as a teacher and scholar before achieving any fame as a poet. While performing his duties as librarian, he did not sit idly by his desk, waiting for time to pass. Cyrus Hamlin, a Bowdoin graduate in the class of 1834, described Longfellow, the librarian, as follows:

As freshmen, we saw him only in the library. He was always apparently pursuing some investigation or absorbed in some book: and yet nothing escaped his attention. The assistants were kept up to the mark, and no irregularity was allowed. He attended readily to any question about book or subject, and then resumed his reading; and always seemed so absorbed and yet attentive that he seemed to have two personalities.7

The list of books which the Bowdoin library acquired while Longfellow was its librarian includes 274 titles (roughly 700 volumes) ranging in magnitude from a single page to forty volumes. Only twenty-eight of these titles are not included in the *Catalogue of the Books in the Bowdoin College Library*, published in 1863. Viewed in its entirety, the list reflects the utilitarian character of Bowdoin thirty years after its founding, with its interest chiefly in theology, the ancient languages, the

---

1 Quoted from Samuel Longfellow, *op. cit.*, I, 183.
history, and the sciences. In the printed catalogue of 1821, the titles under *Belles Lettres* take up only two pages, and include nothing of Shakespeare, Pope, or Dryden and only the prose writings of Milton. Partly because of the activity of the two literary societies the Bowdoin library had spent little for books of a purely literary character. The officers of the college generally had manifested a decided preference for useful, informative books. Professor Longfellow was thoroughly aware of this fact. He gave to the library copies of five of the six foreign language textbooks which he edited, but he chose not to give Bowdoin a copy of his *Outre-Mer*, the literary account of his first trip to Europe, written in imitation of Irving's *Sketch-Book*, and published in two parts, 1833, 1834. To Harvard University on the other hand, he sent a nicely autographed copy of *Outre-Mer*, now in the Houghton Collection. Notwithstanding Bowdoin's predilection for books of practical knowledge, the college library acquired, during Longfellow's tenure and doubtless at his behest, several important literary works, including Dante's *Divina Commedia*, the collected works of Goethe in forty volumes, the complete works of Chateaubriand in twenty volumes, the plays of Racine, six of the works of Washington Irving, and the poetry of Milton.\(^9\)

Many of the authors of the new books acquired were men whom Longfellow had met or heard of on his first trip to Europe 1826-1829. Before embarking at New York he got the advice of George Bancroft who had studied abroad. It was, no doubt, with a feeling of friendship that he ordered Bancroft's first volume of the *History of the United States from the Discovery of the American Continent to the Present Time*, printed at Boston, 1834. Abel François Villemain was the most stimulating lecturer at the Sorbonne during Longfellow's stay in Paris from June 1826 to February 1827. When the three volumes of his *Cours de littérature française* came out in 1828-29, Librarian Longfellow was able to read chapters which he had heard delivered orally in the class-rooms of the University of Paris. François Guizot, historian, and Victor Cousin, philosopher, were eminent professors in their fields also, but they had been removed from their chairs at the Sorbonne because of their opposition to the reactionary Restoration government. Along with Benjamin Constant, the most eloquent leader of the liberals, they were, however, among the most talked-of men in France.\(^10\) In the faculty discussions, which preceded the selection of books to be ordered for the Bowdoin library, Professor Longfellow could if necessary give personal data on all these living writers and many others in order to strengthen his recommendation of their works. Obadiah Rich was the American consul at Madrid while Longfellow was there. Washington Irving had rooms in Rich's house, and frequently of an evening a small group of Americans, including young Longfellow, gathered there to enjoy the hospitality of their host and at the same time to bask in the presence of

---


\(^{10}\) Dr. Lawrence Thompson asserts that because of Longfellow's growing interest in German while he was at Bowdoin, "he added many volumes by German authors to the inadequate Bowdoin Library—the works of Klopstock, Gellert, Goethe, Herder, and Körner, good editions of the *Nibelungenlied* and *Heldenbuch*, together with several collections in the fields of literature, history, and language." See Young Longfellow. New York, 1938, p. 171. The list shows only the works of Goethe to support Thompson's statement.

James Taft Hatfield claims that Longfellow added to his private collection the authors and works listed by Thompson. See *New Light on Longfellow*. Boston, 1934, p. 25.
their greatest native writer. Even without the spur of friendship, Longfellow would probably have ordered six titles from the writings of Irving, namely *The Alhambra*, *Bracebridge Hall*, the *Conquest of Granada*, *The Sketch Book*, *Tales of a Traveller*, and *History of the Life and Voyages of Christopher Columbus*. It was presumably largely out of gratitude that he entered in the Bowdoin catalogue a title by Obadiah Rich, printed in London, 1832, *A Catalog of Books, relating principally to America*. In Germany, Longfellow had studied for several months at the University of Göttingen, and had sat in the classes of Arnold Hermann Ludwig Heeren, professor of history. At Göttingen also, Longfellow had become acquainted with the name and the writings of Karl Otfried Müller, professor of ancient literature. Three titles by Heeren and one by Müller were added to the Bowdoin collection. When he sailed for Europe, Longfellow had taken with him a letter of introduction from Ticknor to Robert Southey. He did not succeed in using the letter but on becoming librarian he ordered Southey’s *Chronicle of the Cid*, translated from the Spanish, *Amadis of Gaul and Palmerin of England* translated from Portuguese and *Sir Thomas More, or Colloquies on the Progress and Prospects of Society*.

Not one of the books acquired by the Bowdoin College Library during Longfellow’s librarianship was by a Bowdoin author, excepting the five textbooks in foreign languages by Longfellow himself. Several of the authors were at Harvard, however, where Longfellow went as head of the department of foreign languages in 1836. Francis Sales, instructor in Spanish, and Pietro Bachi, instructor in Italian, retained their positions and served under Longfellow. Three other authors, Josiah Quincy, Jared Sparks, and Edward Everett became presidents of Harvard and Longfellow served under them. Joseph Story and Simon Greenleaf made up the faculty of the Harvard Law School. The name Benjamin Peirce was on Harvard’s roster in 1836 as professor of astronomy and mathematics, but it was his father who had compiled the catalog of the Harvard Library and left the history of the university, published posthumously in 1833. Perhaps without being librarian Longfellow would have known these authors and titles, but as librarian, knowing authors and books was an inescapable part of his work. When he left Bowdoin, he already knew personally or through their writings half of the faculty of Harvard.

Other titles and authors in the list invite comment also, for example the name of Henry Schoolcraft, since it marks Longfellow’s first acquaintance with the author whose works provided much of the subject matter of *Hiawatha*. “My poetry is written seldom,” Longfellow once remarked to a friend, “the Muse being to me a chaste wife, not a Messalina to be debauched in the public street.”

---


By MARY LOFTON SIMPSON

An Experiment in Acquisitions with the Lamont Library List

Miss Simpson is chief, book acquisitions section, Air University Library.

The Air University, engaged in the professional education of ranking United States Air Force officers, conducts an instructional program which stresses air power and the relationship of air power to world affairs. It is the mission of the library to support the courses of instruction as well as the research program. While the collection is particularly strong in aeronautics and the military, political and social sciences, all branches of knowledge are represented generally. The resources necessarily differ from those of a standard college library augmenting a normal undergraduate four year program.

In the spring of 1952 the Air University Library undertook the review of its book collection on an undergraduate level. The bibliography prepared by Charles B. Shaw, A List of Books for College Libraries (1931), and the supplement, including publications of 1931 through 1938, were out of date for practical checking purposes. Since the Lamont Library at Harvard University is considered exemplary for undergraduate use, decision was made to examine its basic selections for possible adaptation. Harvard University generously loaned for review an author list of the original selections in card form. The list comprised about 36,000 titles assembled for the Lamont Library prior to the opening in January 1949. A classified subject catalog of the Lamont Library was published in the fall of 1953 and became available to all academic institutions as an important bibliographic aid.

Upon initiation of the survey, the holdings of the Air University Library already numbered 150,000 books and serial publications as well as 500,000 security classified documents. The project was completed in the summer of 1953 with 15,650 of the entries on the selection list having been located in the card catalogs and order records. A total of 4,787 titles were selected for purchase, 2,594 of which were identical to those examined. Treatments, editions and recent publications more suitable for military use accounted for 2,193 substitutes. Approximately 9,000 out-of-print entries and about 3,000 in foreign languages were rejected for procurement. The remaining titles, although in print and available, were inapplicable to the needs of the Air University and accordingly were not acquired. The number of books purchased is shown by general Dewey subject classification, tabulated below.

In compiling titles for the Lamont Library, the basis for selection was the potential use of a book by Harvard undergraduates rather than the arrangement of a model collection. The same principle was embraced in the evaluation and integration for Air University requirements. Consideration of the use of a book by air force offici

Identical Substitute

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Titles</th>
<th>Titles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>000</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>184</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>516</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiction</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biography</td>
<td>145</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>2594</td>
<td>2193</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

cers became a study in contrast between the requisites of a purely academic collection and those of a specialized military library.

It was not the intent to imitate the Lamont Library holdings but to employ the list of basic titles from a selective viewpoint. Three paramount factors colored its use as a buying guide. First, no undergraduate courses in the literal sense are offered at Air University. The educational program is directed toward the preparation of top-level air force officers for major positions of leadership. Varied subject fields are tapped for this specialized training, yet courses differ from those slanted especially toward the undergraduate. For instance, instruction in psychology, history, social, political, pure and applied science is not offered formally. These subjects, nevertheless, may be pertinent to air force education and research in their related aspects, such as mental measurements, personality, leadership, public opinion, world economy, current history, military science, aeronautics, management, international relations, geography, geopolitics, ethnology, military law and aviation medicine.

The second factor recognized that academic instruction tends to take an historical approach to a subject. In colleges required reading, source material and reserve books often remain substantially the same and course plans vary little from year to year. These circumstances are reflected in the scope of a library. Comprehensive background material is essential to the prestige of a general college collection. Successful education at Air University, however, is dependent upon the most recent available information on air power and the international, political, social and economic scene. Military education emphasizes what is happening today and what will happen tomorrow. The obsolete and the dated give way to the latest and most effective presentations in areas of interest.

The library acquisitions policy became a third determinant. This policy outlines subject categories as well as the extent to which acquisitions will be made. Every effort was exerted to comply with its provisions, formulated to mold a useful and practical collection.

The quantity of out-of-print books was also a strong influence. Although some valuable background material in this group was desired, the probability of procuring even 25% through search services within a reasonable period was slight. If later treatments were not already in the library, titles easily obtainable through normal channels were substituted. For these reasons only 462 out-of-print items were placed with dealers for search.

The evaluation, selection and checking was accomplished by the staff of the Books Acquisitions Section concurrently with normal procurement and not as a separate undertaking. The mechanics of organizing the original selection list into working order required several months. In order to return the card records to Harvard at an early date, it was expedient to photostat the
entries on large folio sheets. The entries on the photostatic copy were checked against the card catalogs for elimination of duplicates. Cards were typed for the remaining titles which were searched in *Books in Print* and *Reference Catalogue of Current Literature* and separated into in print and out-of-print categories. Both types were divided into the ten Dewey subject classes and then into minute decimal subdivisions before serious analysis could be attempted.

Each subject classification was reviewed on a parallel basis with the shelf list. In this manner it was possible to determine the augmentation each subject demanded, consistent with the needs of the Air University. The pure and applied sciences, fine arts and literature revealed a need for expansion, yet educational requirements precluded their full development on the undergraduate level. Laboratory courses, for example, not necessary to the curriculum and selection of titles in the sciences had to be approached from the descriptive and useful standpoint rather than the analytical.

A similar approach was employed in the development of the fine arts and literature collections. Since instruction is not given in these areas, titles were selected for the purpose of supporting general and cultural reading interests of student officers. Until the acquisitions policy was implemented in 1952, there was little provision either for fine arts or literature. This policy has been defined to provide books for leisure reading in all subject areas. The extensive individual interest demonstrated in fine arts resulted in the addition of 752 titles. The literature collection, long deficient, acquired 1,575 titles of which 849 were fiction. Titles in literary history and criticism were kept to a minimum in favor of worthy works of all literatures.

Most of the foreign language books on the Lamont list represented literary classics and literary history and criticism. In selections for the Air University Library, consideration was given to the fact that linguistic proficiency is not a major requirement for specialized military education. The inferior quality of foreign editions was also a deciding point. As a result of these facts, all foreign literary works procured had to be obtained in English translation rather than in the language of origin.

There were few titles to be added in bibliography, religion and language. Bibliography had received concentrated attention earlier and extensive acquisitions had been made with emphasis upon intensifying the collection of bibliographic tools. Religion required only basic treatments, anthologies of representative writings and general coverage of world religions. In language the holdings were adequate in semantics as well as in books relating to the use of English. Since foreign languages are not taught at Air University, selections consisted largely of bilingual dictionaries, the spoken language and conversation and phrase books. Recordings of spoken language courses supplement the resources and are used advantageously by student officers slated for foreign duty.

Psychology, social science and history had comprehensive coverage in the library and the proportion of titles ordered in these classes was relatively small. As in the field of religion, the general materials in philosophy, such as basic texts, collections and encyclopedic works were sufficient to afford presentation of all philosophies. Biography, on the other hand, displayed a need for development in variety and scope. Accounts of well known figures of literary and artistic achievement were lacking. As the art of war is primarily a male enterprise, biographies of notable women, except for those prominent in the field of politi-
cal history, were conspicuously absent. Although only 4,787 books were selected to enhance subject areas in the Air University Library collection, the ratio was good considering the number of volumes already on hand and the variance in instructional approach. In this procurement it was necessary to achieve a balance within the subject fields coordinate with the shelf list. General representation being sufficient in many categories, especially literature, it was practical to obtain whenever possible anthologies and one volume editions of selected or collected writings rather than individual volumes of separate titles. Whereas variations in editions and translations are useful in an undergraduate library, for local purposes one standard edition of the writings selected for purchase was usually satisfactory. In the case of revisions effecting changes in content, the latest edition, of course, was essential.

The acquisitions from the original Lamont selections were not vast, yet the survey was valuable in determining the strength of specific subject fields and in revealing a general showing of the holdings on an academic basis. The Air University Library is rich in specialized resources which extend beyond those of a general college library. These resources contribute vitally to the success of the library mission in support of the educational objectives of the United States Air Force. A continuous program is directed toward the refinement of these materials as to quality, timeliness and emphasis. There are certain required subject fields coincident with those of undergraduate libraries. This similarity is more evident in specific divisions of a subject rather than a broad area. The Air University Library will continue to develop these parallels and acquire therein the best available materials within the undergraduate scope. The printed Catalogue of the Lamont Library (Harvard University Press, 1953), revised and brought up to date, invites an extended examination toward the further expansion of the relevant fields of interest.

**LPRT Newsletter**

The October issue of the new quarterly LPRT Newsletter, published at Porter Library, Kansas State Teachers College, Pittsburg, Kansas, will soon be distributed. A subscription to this publication goes along with membership in the ALA Library Periodicals Round Table. Membership is open to all persons interested in library periodicals, whether they are directly connected with such a publication or not. A fee of $1.00, sent to W. P. Kellam, Director of Libraries, University of Georgia, Athens, Georgia, will make you a member and bring you the LPRT Newsletter.

Past issues of the LPRT Newsletter have included articles on “Circulation and Exchange Analysis of Library Periodicals,” “Editorial Policies of Library Periodicals” and many other timely studies relating to the library periodical field. The forthcoming October issue will contain articles on “Standards for Professional Library Periodicals” by Leon Carnovsky, “A Comparison of British and American Library Periodicals” by John Nolan, “Care and Feeding of State Bulletins” by Karl Brown, to name a few.

C&RL extends best wishes to the LPRT Newsletter for its continuing success.

**OCTOBER, 1954**

433
The average number of books reported in over 1500 university and college libraries throughout the world is slightly over 138,000 volumes. The largest average size of university libraries are found in Europe with an average of more than 260,000 volumes; the smallest in the universities of South America with an average only one tenth as great, less than 26,000. Those of the United States are slightly below the world average, with 125,000 volumes per institution, although the world's two largest university libraries are found in the United States.

These figures are based upon data reported in the most recent and comprehensive reference volumes, "Universities of the World Outside U.S.A. 1950" and "American Universities and Colleges 1952," both published by the American Council on Education, Washington, D.C. The first named volume gives some information on 1959 foreign institutions of higher education in 85 countries. In many cases, however, this information is limited to the name and location of the institution and perhaps the names of one or two of its administrative officers. Reasonably complete "exhibits" are found for 855 institutions. Of these, 666, or 77%, report the number of volumes in their libraries.

It should be noted, perhaps, that some institutions reported number of volumes in round numbers only, usually to the nearest 1,000 volumes, but occasionally to the nearest 10,000 or even 100,000 volumes. Among the 666 foreign institutions included in this study 65% reported thus in round numbers. In the case of the 900 institutions in the United States the similar percentage is 25. For the entire group of 1,566 institutions it is 42. It is believed, however, that such approximations make little or no difference for the analysis of this article which deals for the most part with totals and averages. More accurate reports might make slight changes in the relative ranks of the individual libraries listed in Table II, but the intention there is to indicate the general ranking of the major university libraries and their distribution by countries, not to fix the exact rank of each with complete statistical accuracy. This would require original data not only more nearly exact in statement but also in definition of the term "volumes." The figures given here are of course no better than the sources from which they have been taken, but the two reference works used are probably the best that have been produced with comparative and world
### Table I

Summary of Libraries in Universities of the World

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Number of Institutions Having Exhibits</th>
<th>Number Reporting Volumes in Library</th>
<th>Percent Reporting Volumes in Library</th>
<th>Total Volumes Reported</th>
<th>Average Volumes Per Reporting Institution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>424</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>70,480,675</td>
<td>260,076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>111,471,183</td>
<td>125,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>307</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>22,698,564</td>
<td>86,813</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australasia</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1,128,564</td>
<td>5,521,021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North America (Except United States)</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>108,606</td>
<td>84,939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>1,289,946</td>
<td>67,892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South America</td>
<td>187</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>2,297,857</td>
<td>25,819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1,953</td>
<td>1,556</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>214,887,810</td>
<td>138,103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table II

Libraries in Universities of the World Reporting More than 500,000 Volumes Each

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Volumes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Harvard University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>5,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Yale University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>4,056,276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Leningrad State University of the Order of Lenin</td>
<td>U. S. S. R.</td>
<td>3,600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Stanford University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>2,743,079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. University of California</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>2,717,763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. University of Illinois</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>2,476,954</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. University of Paris (Sorbonne)</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>2,056,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Columbia University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>2,009,808</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Moscow M. V. Lomonosov State University of the Order of Lenin</td>
<td>U. S. S. R.</td>
<td>2,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Charles University of Prague</td>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>1,900,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. University of Oxford</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>1,874,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. University of Chicago</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,844,173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. University of Minnesota</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Kyoto University</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1,565,440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. University of Strasbourg</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>1,537,692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Cornell University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. University of Michigan</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,454,676</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. University of Basel</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>1,339,679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. University of Vienna</td>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>1,350,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. State University of Leiden</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>1,300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Odessa L. L. Mechnikov State University</td>
<td>U. S. S. R.</td>
<td>1,300,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. University of Toulouse</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>1,290,376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Tokyo University</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>1,276,804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Friedrich Wilhelm University of Berlin</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>1,236,017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Helsinki University</td>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>1,200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Princeton University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. University of Leipzig</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>1,200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. University of Heidelberg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>1,200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. University of Oslo</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>1,200,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. University of Pennsylvania</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,194,868</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. University of Warsaw</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>1,150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. George August University of Göttingen</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>1,115,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Duke University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,040,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. Northwestern University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>1,031,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Friedrich Alexander University of Erlangen</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Royal University of Upsala</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. State University at Liege</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. University of Bologna</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. University of China</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. University of Ghent</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>1,000,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. Albert Ludwig University of Freiburg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>953,785</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Continued on next page)

OCTOBER, 1954
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Institution</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Volumes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brown University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>950,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Texas</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>935,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>925,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laval University</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>919,818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio State University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>910,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>900,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johns Hopkins University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>873,116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhenish Westphalian Technical University of Aachen</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>828,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keio University</td>
<td>Japan</td>
<td>800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Masaryk University of Brno</td>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Zagreb</td>
<td>Yugoslavia</td>
<td>800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victor Babes University</td>
<td>Rumania</td>
<td>800,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Toronto</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>791,723</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia Polytechnic Institute</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>784,047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friedrich Schiller University of Jena</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>782,300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Luther University of Halle-Wittenberg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>780,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Rome</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>777,622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ludwig Maximilian University of Munich</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>750,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Wisconsin</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>750,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State University of Netherland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>744,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Washington</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>733,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State College of Washington</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>720,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Peiping University</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>713,189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Hawaii</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>709,479</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Geneva</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Nancy</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>700,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Cincinnati</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>690,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dartmouth College</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>679,785</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Reserve University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>664,079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>State University of Iowa</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>646,623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Lyon</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>635,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Virginia</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>630,633</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Lille</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>630,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Missouri</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>625,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eberhard Karls University at Tübingen</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>619,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Pittsburgh</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>617,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutgers University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>616,180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Southern California</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>605,906</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Higher Normal School</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johann Wolfgang Goethe University of Frankfort</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Hamburg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>600,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Oklahoma</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>591,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peabody-Vanderbilt-Scarritt University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>589,765</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rehens Frederick-William University of Bonn</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>588,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of North Carolina</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>581,682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Cambridge</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>574,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Montpellier</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>573,401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Oregon</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>553,918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cuza-Voda University of Jassy</td>
<td>Rumania</td>
<td>550,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saint John's University</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>542,353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Royal Conservatory of Music</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>540,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Pavia</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>537,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana State University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>532,485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Rochester</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>531,119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Kentucky</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>530,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington University</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>527,340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Edinburgh</td>
<td>Great Britain</td>
<td>522,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catholic University of Louvain</td>
<td>Belgium</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew University</td>
<td>Israel</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kiev T. G. Shevchenko State University</td>
<td>U. S. S. R.</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Cagliari</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Dublin</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University of Gothenburg</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>500,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
wide data on educational factors. Table I summarizes the significant data for 1556 university and college libraries in 71 countries. It may be noted that for the world as a whole four-fifths of the 1953 institutions for which institutional exhibits are given reported number of volumes in their libraries. The proportion reporting is approximately two-thirds or higher for all except South America where slightly less than half of the institutions gave this information.

Table II lists the 104 institutions reported as having the largest university libraries—all with 500,000 volumes or more. Only nine are reported with more than two million volumes each and six of these are in the United States. Harvard University stands out preeminently as having the world's largest university library.

In the class from one to two million volumes each are 31 institutions, of which eight are in the United States. In the class of less than a million but more than a half million are found 64 institutions, of which 28 are in the United States.

Number of institutions classified by countries in the entire list of 104 are as follows: United States, 42; Germany, 14; France, 8; Italy and U.S.S.R., 4 each; Belgium, China, Great Britain, Japan, and Sweden, 3 each; Canada, Czechoslovakia, Netherlands, Rumania, and Switzerland, 2 each; and Austria, Finland, Ireland, Israel, Norway, Poland, and Yugoslavia, 1 each.

All of the universities reporting libraries of more than 500,000 volumes each are in Europe, Asia, and North America. The largest university library reported in Africa is that of Fouad I University (renamed the University of Cairo since the abdication of King Farouk) with 340,526 volumes. The largest reported in South America is that of the University of Chile with 300,000 volumes. The largest reported in Australasia is that of the University of Sydney with 298,973 volumes.

Table III gives a classification of the 1556 university libraries for which data are available according to number of volumes reported. It may be noted that more

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Total Number</th>
<th>Percent Africa</th>
<th>Asia</th>
<th>Australasia</th>
<th>Europe</th>
<th>North America</th>
<th>South America</th>
<th>United States</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5,000,000-5,999,999</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000,000-4,999,999</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000,000-3,999,999</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000,000-2,999,999</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000-1,999,999</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>000,000-</td>
<td>999,999</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800,000-</td>
<td>899,999</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700,000-</td>
<td>799,999</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600,000-</td>
<td>699,999</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500,000-</td>
<td>599,999</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400,000-</td>
<td>499,999</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,000-</td>
<td>399,999</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000-</td>
<td>299,999</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000-</td>
<td>199,999</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000-</td>
<td>99,999</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000-</td>
<td>49,999</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000-</td>
<td>49,999</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-</td>
<td>24,995</td>
<td>25.3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1556</td>
<td>100.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>209</td>
<td>271</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>890</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OCTOBER, 1954
than half (52.4%) of the libraries have less than 50,000 volumes each; that less than one-sixth of them have more than 100,000 volumes each. Only 6% have 500,000 volumes or more as already listed individually in Table II.

Table IV presents information on the average number of volumes in the higher educational institutions of each of the 71 countries covered in this article. The first two columns give the number of institutions in each country for which exhibits were available and the number of these which reported number of volumes in their libraries. For 25 of these countries, mostly the smaller ones, reports of volumes are complete for all of the reporting institutions in the country. The largest of the countries for which this is true is Japan where library data were given by all of the 55 reporting universities. On the other hand there are only four countries for which the average is based upon less than half of the reporting institutions in those countries. It will be noted that all of the larger averages are for countries in Europe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Number of Institutions Having Exhibits</th>
<th>Number of Institutions Reporting Library Information</th>
<th>Average Number of Volumes in Reporting Libraries</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Yugoslavia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>605,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Switzerland</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>594,920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Rumania</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>503,322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>370,205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Netherlands</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>368,766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Germany</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>301,502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Finland</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>295,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Great Britain and Northern Ireland</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>291,711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Israel</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>260,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Norway</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>252,777</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Austria</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>234,345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Ireland</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>217,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Italy</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>203,421</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Argentina</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>196,544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Sweden</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>196,338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Belgium</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>192,194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Japan</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>185,559</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Hungary</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>177,528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. Spain</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>165,519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21. Lebanon</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>135,187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22. Canada</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>125,178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23. Poland</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>120,583</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24. Chile</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>128,811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25. Egypt</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>126,132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. United States</td>
<td>892</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>124,429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Pakistan</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>118,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28. Australia</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>106,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. China</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>101,177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30. Hong Kong</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>98,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. Union of South Africa</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>76,880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32. Portugal</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>76,314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Country</td>
<td>Number of Institutions Having Exhibits</td>
<td>Number of Institutions Reporting Library Information</td>
<td>Average Number of Volumes in Reporting Libraries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Burma</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34. India</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>64,209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Greece</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>61,696</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36. Dominican Republic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Korea</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>59,674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38. New Zealand</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>54,854</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. Denmark</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>52,359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40. Iceland</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>51,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. Ceylon</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42. El Salvador</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Mexico</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>43,843</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44. Malaya and Singapore</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Panama</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46. Philippines</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>29,735</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. Peru</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>29,203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48. Colombia</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>27,775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. Turkey</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26,372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50. Cuba</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>26,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. British West Africa</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52. Bulgaria</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. Ecuador</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>18,947</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. Bolivia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>17,013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. Syria</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. Anglo-Egyptian Sudan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. Siam (Thailand)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14,109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. British East Africa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59. Haiti</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60. Malta</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61. Paraguay</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>9,278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62. Costa Rica</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63. Mauritius</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64. Brazil</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>7,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65. Venezuela</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66. Afghanistan</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67. Iran</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68. Honduras</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2,328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>69. Indo-China</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70. Nicaragua</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1,833</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71. Iraq</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>617</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please Note

The index to volume 15 of C&RL will appear in The January, 1955 issue. Title pages for C&RL are no longer being published. The last one issued covered volume 13 (1952).
Brief of Minutes
ACRL Board of Directors

MEETING, JUNE 23, 1954, IN MINNEAPOLIS

Present were officers, directors, chairmen of sections and committees and ACRL representatives on ALA council. President MacPherson presided. The meeting followed an agenda with supporting documents which had been mailed to all in advance of the meeting.

Gerald D. MacDonald, chairman of the ad hoc committee to study the place for rare book interests in the ALA, reported in favor of a Rare Books Committee. This should promote wider understanding of the value of rare books to scholarly research and to cultural growth, bring improvement in the care, use and recognition of rare books in all libraries, provide for discussion of problems common to rare book librarians, and encourage librarians of these collections to become active members of ALA. Participation of rare book librarians in ALA activities was emphasized. There was brief discussion of the pros and cons of having such a committee under ALA (which had referred the problem to ACRL) or ACRL. It was felt that a round table would be dangerous because support and assistance of a parent organization was important, at least at the start. It was voted that,

ACRL authorize a Committee on Rare Books, Manuscripts and Special Collections.

The work of the Statistics Committee was reviewed by Mr. Purdy, who has been principally responsible for ACRL work with statistics and who was completing six years as chairman of the Committee. He reviewed the history of college library statistics over the past decade, following discontinuance by ALA. The Committee has always felt that this was a job done by default since it properly belonged to ALA or the Office of Education. Until some more intelligent coordinated program is developed ACRL should probably continue this service which is demanded by library administrators. Dale Bentz, the incoming chairman, was completing a revision of the reporting form which is distributed in the early fall.

The Audio-Visual Committee had no tangible accomplishments to report according to Mr. Gibson, the chairman. Lines of communication with other A-V groups needed strengthening. Mr. Hamlin reported an extensive correspondence with DAVI over better liaison with college librarians. Discussion turned to the problem of separate A-V departments vs. A-V departments administered by the library. Mr. Green felt that many teachers college librarians would just as soon be rid of A-V departments. He suggested as a project a symposium on the pros and cons of A-V responsibilities under the librarian. Mr. Maxfield mentioned the new ACRL MONOGRAPH on A-V problems which is now under preparation by Walter Stone.

Mr. Adams reported briefly on the recent pre-conference institute of the ALA Buildings Committee with divisional buildings committees.

Mr. Maxfield reported for the Committee on Publications. Mr. Thompson, the chairman, was concerned over the need for a careful and comprehensive statement of functions and policies, particularly with reference to existing publications series. He felt there was need for an explicit statement of functions and exact relationships of existing publications among themselves and this Committee as a group. He also recommended the creation of a fund (about $1000) to assist research, which would be administered by the Committee. Research would lead to ACRL publication. Mr. Maxfield as managing editor of the ACRL MONOGRAPHS, urged the creation of a special subcommittee to edit manuscripts and implement the whole project.

In the ensuing discussion Mr. Lyle emphasized the importance of this Committee and the need for it to approve publications and assume responsibility for them. He had no objection to a subcommittee on MONOGRAPHS or any other series, but felt multiplication of such groups would breed confusion, and
assignment of separate responsibility was unwise. Mr. Maxfield emphasized the importance of continuity in a long-term ACRL MONOGRAPHS program. The need for freedom in operating detail did not necessarily conflict with responsibility to the Publications Committee. On question Mr. Maxfield was told to continue his negotiations with prospective authors and to carry on other normal duties. It was voted that, the Publications Committee be requested to study its relations to the three major ACRL publishing enterprises and bring back a report.

Mr. Hamlin reported for the CNLA Committee for the Protection of Cultural and Scientific Resources in the absence of Mr. Adkinson. An encouraging development is a plan to prepare basic bibliographies of research materials with the expectation that these would be used as buying guides and thereby stimulate wide duplication. Discussion turned to the immensity of the problem and slow progress with it. Mr. Logsdon felt that real gains had been made in recent months, that the approach was realistic, and that ACRL should continue support of the Committee. ARL discussions of this subject were reviewed. It was unanimously voted that, the Committee on Financing C&RL be continued for another year and enlarged by two additional members.

Mr. Heintz reviewed the activities of the Committee on Financing C&RL. While committee activity had not produced much advertising during the past year, nearly 100 solicitation letters had been written recently and should produce ads. The need for the committee had been questioned. Mr. Heintz recommended that his group have one more year. It was voted that, the Committee on Financing C&RL be continued for another year and enlarged by two additional members.

Mr. Heintz reported that his Committee had considered the effect on advertising were C&RL to change from a quarterly to bi-monthly issue. Sales would be greatly facilitated. The Publications Committee had discussed bi-monthly issue with editor Tauber.

The Committee on Committees (Mr. Eaton, chairman) had completed a revision of the statements of purpose for every ACRL committee. These statements were available for all present in mimeographed form (They will be printed in C&RL and in the organization issue of the ALA Bulletin).

The Board considered whether or not formal approval of these statements was desirable at this time. It was decided to wait until new chairmen had an opportunity to study them. Mr. Eaton reported his group had lined up the membership for ACRL committees so they could all get to work at once right after conference. Mr. Lyle confirmed the fact that all chairmen, and nearly all members, had already been invited to serve and had accepted. Many names had been suggested for committee assignments and not all could be assigned. Mr. Eaton's Committee had tried to steer a middle course between emphasis on continuity of committee work and rotation to give other members their opportunities.

On recommendation of the Committee on Committees it was voted that,

(1) The Committee to Implement Li-
brary of Congress Bibliographical Projects be discontinued.

(2) The proposed Interlibrary Loan Committee be referred to the ACRL Reference Section.

(3) The ACRL Board of Directors assume responsibility for the proposed Planning Committee through a subcommittee of the Board.

(4) A Committee on Relationships with Educational Associations be established.

This last committee was the recommendation of an ad hoc committee of three Board Members. The exact statement of purpose is to be drafted by the chairman. Mr. Shores emphasized the need for activity in this general area.

It was reported that Mr. Jesse, chairman of the Committee on Administrative Procedures felt its scope should be limited to standards. Both he and Mr. Eaton's committee felt the committee name should be changed. It was voted that, the name of the Committee on Administrative Procedures be changed to Committee on Standards.

Mr. Hamlin reported that a conference had been held in New York last May to discuss promotion of the use of inexpensive books on college campuses. This conference was attended by more than a score of college librarians in the area and half as many publishers. The American Book Publishers Council was an informal sponsor of the meeting. The group had voted unanimously in favor of a joint ACRL-PLD committee to compile lists of inexpensive books for the purpose of promoting worthwhile reading among college students and other adults. Behind this action lay the feeling that the availability of good paperback books was not sufficiently known, and there was need for large quantities of flyers listing the best paperbacks. These lists would be very useful to college faculties and to public library readers.

Prior to taking up the budget, the treasurer's report (Sept. 1 to May 31) was briefly reviewed. Miss Saidel estimated that C&RL would require about $3,680 for the current year instead of the $4,120 budgeted. The Buildings Committee had used very little of the funds allotted them. Headquarters office expenses for stationery, stamps, phone and supplies was a rapidly increasing item. Some of this was due of course to officer and section activity.

The ACRL MONOGRAPHS showed a deficit for the year because the figures made no allowance for inventory accounts receivable, etc. Mr. Coney suggested that since they were to be self-supporting they should handle their own bookkeeping. This was also favored by printed elsewhere. Behind the report lay the need for an Executive Board which is directly representative and not separate from the divisions. Mr. Moriarty requested approval of a provision that divisional executive secretaries function as a cabinet with the ALA executive secretary serving as permanent ex-officio chairman. It was voted that, ACRL favors the establishment of a cabinet within ALA to administer the headquarters offices.

President MacPherson commented briefly on great progress made by ACRL chapters.

MEETING, JUNE 25, 1954, IN MINNEAPOLIS

Present were officers and directors. President MacPherson presided.

Attention was called to the lack of a quorum. Miss MacPherson ruled that business be conducted as usual and that all actions taken must be confirmed by mail vote of the 1953/54 Board of Directors. (This vote was taken after conference and all actions were confirmed.) The principal item of business was the budget for next year. A deficit was expected, and will probably continue for several years. On the other hand the balance in the treasury is large and income from membership and publications steadily increases.

Prior to taking up the budget, the treasurer's report (Sept. 1 to May 31) was briefly reviewed. Miss Saidel estimated that C&RL would require about $3,680 for the current year instead of the $4,120 budgeted. The Buildings Committee had used very little of the funds allotted them. Headquarters office expenses for stationery, stamps, phone and supplies was a rapidly increasing item. Some of this was due of course to officer and section activity.

The ACRL MONOGRAPHS showed a deficit for the year because the figures made no allowance for inventory accounts receivable, etc. Mr. Coney suggested that since they were to be self-supporting they should handle their own bookkeeping. This was also favored by

442 COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES
Mr. Shipman and Mr. Hamlin.

The Board discussed the problem of the University Section which had promised a small fee to a conference speaker although no funds were appropriated for this purpose and general policy is against payment of conference speakers. President MacPherson favored reimbursement of the section in this instance. It was voted that,

an appropriation of $75 be authorized to cover the honorarium of the conference speaker engaged by the University Libraries Section.

It was also voted that,

an increase of $40 be authorized the Libraries of Teacher Training Institutions Section to cover travel expenses of their conference speaker.

Miss Gifford commented on the expense ($122.50) for the one Reference Section Newsletter. Miss Saidel explained that this had been done by a commercial agency because of backlog of work at ALA, and the cost (about $0.09 each including postage) was higher than usual. Miss Mitchell who is secretary to Mr. Hamlin, noted also that this cost includes a $20.00 charge by ALA for running the addressograph plates. (ACRL formerly maintained its own file but has now abandoned it.)

Mr. Coney questioned the interest rate (3%) paid on ACRL funds in the savings account. He felt that 3½% could be realized on government bonds. In any case Mr. Hamlin ought to discuss the matter with the ALA Comptroller. It was voted that,

the Executive Secretary explore with the Treasurer the possibility of investing the $10,000 of the Association’s surplus (now in savings account at Safety Federal Savings and Loan in Kansas City) so as to secure greater yield than the savings account rate.

Attention turned to the budget for 1954/55. (See General Session minutes.)

At the meeting of June 23, the Publications Committee had requested $1,000 to assist research. Both Mr. Lyle and Miss MacPherson felt that this should be considered only when the Committee had a more definite program for its use.

Miss MacPherson presented the case for a small sum for the ALA Washington office, which ACRL formerly supported along with other divisions. This request was initiated by Mr. Hamlin and not by ALA. He knew the money was needed. It would replace a small sum appropriated several years ago and then not paid. No precedent was to be established. Miss Bennett was praised for the success of her office. It was voted that,

an appropriation of $300 be authorized toward the expenses of the ALA Washington Office for 1954/55.

On query Mr. Hamlin enumerated some of the probable sources of “Miscellaneous Income.” Additional section dues were a big item. Publications other than ACRL MONOGRAPHS always brought in a little. There might be a survey by the ACRL office.

ACRL MONOGRAPHS should produce income because a large part of the work of the clerk-typist is devoted to MONOGRAPHS and the salary must be offset by substantial income.

Mr. Hamlin suggested that “Annual Conference Expense” be reduced with the understanding that expense of ACRL staff in attending conference be charged to “Travel.” At the suggestion of Miss Gifford the appropriation for the Reference Section was increased to $300.

Mr. Hamlin explained that the increase in travel allowance for the executive office was based on the present sum plus the needs of the new Publications Officer, plus other conference attendance expenses. Some funds were required for new furniture when ALA found the necessary larger office for the ACRL staff.

President MacPherson noted that the proposed budget presented a deficit of nearly $6,000. She then read a statement by treasurer Shipman:

“In recent years, income has been regularly underestimated, and expenditures overestimated. For 1952/53 (the last year for which complete figures are available) we budgeted a deficit of $4,500 and ended the year with a surplus of nearly $4,000. Obviously, such a situation will not continue indefinitely, but membership this year indicates another gain for ACRL, and the deficit suggested above should not be too alarming.”

On question Mr. Hamlin stated that he had yet to see ACRL produce a deficit. There might be a small one for the current
year. It had always been a practice to estimate income very conservatively. Membership, and receipts from memberships, were growing very rapidly. Mr. Coney suggested that the next budget attempt a more realistic estimate of income. It was then voted that, the proposed budget for 1954/55 be accepted with the following amendments:
(1) Annual Conference Expenses—decrease to $150.
(2) Reference Section—increase to $300.

Mr. Hamlin suggested that the Board review ACRL practice in preparing Annual Conference and Midwinter programs. The president and the chairmen of sections each plan their own. Other ALA divisions are seeking to coordinate plans of sections and to join with other divisions or groups in programs of joint interest so as to reduce them in number. He felt coordination was possible and desirable. Miss Skidmore cited a program topic of joint interest to the Teacher Training Section and the Junior College Section. Miss Ganfield felt that a section business meeting must be coupled with a program at Midwinter in order to draw attendance. Mr. Hamlin thought that progress might be made by using workshops or seeking topics of broader interest for joint meetings. Mr. Fowler suggested the ACRL office serve as an informal clearing house on conference programs. It was voted that, the ACRL Executive Secretary be empowered to investigate the problems of Midwinter and Annual Conference Meetings with a view toward avoiding conflicts and increasing coordination of programs.

Miss Saidel, ACRL Publications Officer, reported discussion with Mr. Tauber regarding a bi-monthly C&RL. Cost data were being secured. Section newsletters could be incorporated. It was pointed out that newsletter material could be incorporated in C&RL at any time when the editor and any section chairman wanted to do so.

Mr. Hamlin stated that the Constitution makes no specific provision for formal Board of Directors action by mail vote. Something more than a simple majority vote is ordinarily required. He urged that the Committee on Constitutions and By-Laws study this problem carefully and present its findings at the next meeting of the Board. It was voted that, the Committee on Constitution and By-Laws be requested to investigate an amendment to the by-laws which will specify the majority required to pass a mail vote, and to present a report to the Board at Midwinter.

President MacPherson raised the question of reauthorization of a Research Planning Committee. Mr. Hamlin stated that such a committee had been created on his recommendation several years ago. It had never been effective and had recently requested (and received) dissolution. Other organizations, including other ALA divisions, derive great benefit from research planning committees. He therefore urged that the Committee on Committees be requested to study the subject. It was voted that, the Committee on Committees be requested to consider the establishment of a Research Planning Committee, and to present a report of its study to the Board at Midwinter.

Mr. Clift had invited ACRL to contribute toward the expenses of an ALA delegate to attend the Council meeting of the International Federation of Library Associations at Zagreb this fall. $1,000 was available from other sources. $400 was being sought from several divisions. The subject of the meeting (union library catalogs and related matters) is of ACRL interest. It was voted that, an appropriation of $200 be authorized to help defray expenses of ALA representation at the 20th session of the IFLA Council in Zagreb.

(Note: The delegate is to be Douglas Bryant, Vice President of IFLA and chairman of the ALA International Relations Board).

Mr. Hamlin presented the need for more recognition of the program of issuing doctoral dissertations on microfilm. It had been suggested that the State Representatives work on this. It was voted that, the board express approval of an ARL-University Microfilms program and that the State Representatives of ACRL be urged to promote this program especially in respect to the issuance of dissertations through Dissertation Abstracts.

Mr. Hamlin had prepared for the agenda a statement on the implications for college libraries of increasing college enrolments. After some discussion it was agreed that no
action was desirable but the topic might be developed at a future conference program.

The organizational discussions of the Reference Section were considered. Miss Gifford reported strong feeling against ACRL at the establishment of PLD's Reference Section in 1952. Reference librarians had been slighted by recent nominating committees. Miss Gifford stated she was not in favor of a separate reference division but thought that the matter should be discussed and a report made for Board consideration.

Mr. Hamlin felt that, in retrospect, he had probably used poor judgment in not taking an active stand when the reference section for the Public Libraries Division was first proposed. He felt the executive secretary should not contact the Nominating Committee except at its invitation or on instruction of the Board. After further discussion it was voted that,

*the executive secretary give special attention to the needs and problems of the Reference Librarians Section as discussed at this meeting and give all possible assistance to the chairman of the Section. A better representation in the general ACRL organization should be sought.*

President MacPherson reviewed the history of repeated Board action to have ALA reclassify the position of the ACRL executive secretary, which dates back to 1952. She reported discussions with Mr. Clift. He now felt the problem was no longer his and belonged to the ALA Committee of Three (Charles Gosnell, Chairman). Mr. Mumford, a member of the Committee of Three had told Miss MacPherson that no action could be taken until the proposed survey of ALA headquarters by Cresap, McCormick and Paget (to be completed in the spring of 1955). Miss MacPherson reviewed changes in duties of the executive secretary in recent years. She cited the difficulty ACRL would have in getting a competent replacement at the beginning salary step for this grade, should the position be vacated. She regretted that her persistent efforts had produced no solution to this problem and asked whether the new president should continue to work for reclassification. Mr. Hamlin stated that he didn't feel abused at all. But he did feel that salaries at headquarters were way out of line.

"It was the sense of the meeting in this discussion regarding the salary situation that the incoming president should continue the efforts of previous presidents to improve the classification of the ACRL executive secretary."

*Arthur T. Hamlin, Executive Secretary*

---

Charles Harvey Brown Honored

Dr. Charles Harvey Brown, librarian emeritus of Iowa State College and leader in the founding and guidance of ACRL in its early years, was honored twice this past June. From the Iowa State College Alumni Association came its Faculty Citation, awarded annually to a faculty member "in recognition of long, outstanding and inspiring service..." From the American Library Association came election to honorary membership. The citation which accompanied Dr. Brown's honorary membership has been printed in full in the *ALA Bulletin*.

During the past seven years of his retirement, Dr. Brown has continued to render an important service to his profession through his own study and writings, by teaching, by wide correspondence and as a consultant. Since 1946, when he became librarian emeritus on the Ames campus, he has been active as bibliographer for the Iowa State College Library and as surveyor of library schools and libraries in many parts of the country. Dr. Brown was president of ALA in 1941-42, and he served this and other educational associations in many capacities during the past half century. He has always maintained his acquaintance and interest in young people and in the professional growth of his subordinates. These two honors recognize a lifetime of dedicated service.
ACRL
General Session Minutes

The ACRL General Session was held in the Arena Auditorium, Minneapolis, on Tuesday evening, June 22. Dr. Harriet D. MacPherson, president of the Association, presided.

Carroll Binder, editorial editor of the Minneapolis Tribune, was introduced. He spoke on “American Attitudes Toward Participation in World Affairs.”

Julia Bennett, director of the ALA Washington office, summarized current Congressional legislation of interest to librarians. She emphasized the importance of the state conferences which precede the White House Conference on Education which is scheduled for 1955. The bill on Cooperative Research in Education will permit jointly financed projects of research in education by colleges, universities, and state educational agencies. The matter of postal charges to depository libraries was under study. Miss Bennett summarized the current status of the Library of Congress appropriation and the Universal Copyright Convention.

Keyes D. Metcalf, director of the Harvard University Library, could not be present to deliver his paper because he was scheduled to testify at hearings on the Library of Congress appropriation. His address, “Why We Ought to be Investigated” was delivered by Douglas W. Bryant. (Article printed elsewhere in this issue.)

President MacPherson introduced Guy Lyle, director of libraries, Louisiana State University as succeeding to the ACRL presidency at the end of this conference. (Mr. Lyle has since accepted a new position as director of libraries at Emory University.) She announced also the election returns. The new vice-president and president-elect is Robert Vosper, director of libraries, University of Kansas. Lawrence S. Thompson, director of libraries, University of Kentucky, is the new ACRL director-at-large. Six new representatives on ALA Council are: Margaret L. Fayer, librarian, Middlebury College, Middlebury, Vt.; Dorothy M. Crossland, director of libraries, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta; H. Dean Stallings, librarian, North Dakota Agricultural College, Fargo; Carl W. Hintz, librarian, University of Oregon, Eugene; John H. Ottmiller, associate librarian, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; and Fleming Bennett, librarian, University of Arizona, Tucson.

Treasurer Joseph C. Shipman reported on the surpluses of recent years which are caused by regular increases in membership and the expanding publication program. Memberships for the first nine months of the current year were already higher than any previous twelve month period. The balance-on-hand with the treasurer on May 31 was $17,897.60.

Mr. Hamlin spoke briefly on the state of the association. He commented on the substantial natural growth in membership without benefit of campaigns or high pressure advertising. ACRL should probably at this time devote its major attention to services at the college level rather than that of research libraries. The college population had increased tremendously in the past decade and would have similar or greater growth in the next fifteen years, yet this great democracy remains backward in the use of good books. The college library must play a major role in the development of healthy and permanent intellectual interests in the youth of America.

Before concluding the business meeting President MacPherson announced that an official gavel had been made for the Association by 13 year old Peter Hamlin. ACRL had never had a gavel. The gift was acknowledged with thanks and turned over to Mr. Lyle as the incoming president. All were welcomed to the next session, to be held in Philadelphia in 1955.

Arthur T. Hamlin, Executive Secretary
**ACRL Budget for 1954-55**

As Adopted by the Board of Directors in Minneapolis, June 25, 1954

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated Income</th>
<th>$25,660.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ALA allotments to ACRL from dues</td>
<td>$23,000.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Secretary, TIAA premium dues</td>
<td>360.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income on investments</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACRL MONOGRAPHS</td>
<td>1,500.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous income</td>
<td>500.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Expenditures</th>
<th>$32,060.00</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C&amp;RL subvention</td>
<td>$3,400.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual conference expenses</td>
<td>150.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACRL State Representatives</td>
<td>250.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memberships in other organizations</td>
<td>100.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual ballot</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALA Washington Office</td>
<td>300.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Travel of ALA Delegate to IFLA council meeting in Zagreb</td>
<td>200.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Section Expenses**

| College | $75.00 |
| Junior College | 150.00 |
| Pure and Applied Science | 250.00 |
| Reference | 300.00 |
| Teacher Training | 100.00 |
| University | 75.00 |

**Committee Expenses**

| Audio-Visual | 75.00 |
| Buildings | 500.00 |
| Constitution and By-Laws | 25.00 |
| Publications | 150.00 |
| Statistics | 150.00 |
| Duplicates Exchange Union | 25.00 |
| Recruiting | 150.00 |
| Standards | 100.00 |

**Officers’ Expenses**

| President | $25.00 |
| Treasurer | 50.00 |
| General administration (including travel of officers) | 900.00 |
| Executive Secretary TIAA | 720.00 |
| Salaries—Executive Secretary | 7,790.00 |
| Publications Officer | 5,550.00 |
| Secretary | 3,850.00 |
| Clerk-Typist | 2,750.00 |
| Social Security, Group Insurance, etc. | 400.00 |
| Staff travel | 1,800.00 |
| Communications, supplies, etc. | 900.00 |
| New office equipment | 600.00 |

OCTOBER, 1954
News from the Field

Acquisitions, Gifts, Collections

The century-old handwritten manuscript of what is considered the world's most famous commentary on American democracy has been acquired by the Yale Library from France. The 1,200-page manuscript, which includes marginal notes, revisions, and memoranda, is that of Alexis de Tocqueville's *Democracy in America*, acknowledged as the masterpiece of one of the greatest political philosophers of modern times. The manuscript is the gift of Louis M. Rabinowitz, of New York City, to the Yale Library.

The French manuscript, written in a crabbed hand on heavy rag paper, was acquired from Count Jean de Tocqueville, present head of the family and a descendant of a brother of the French author whose work has been translated into all the languages of the civilized world. George W. Pierson, Larned Professor of History at Yale and a personal friend of the Count de Tocqueville, was responsible for bringing the *Democracy in America* manuscript to Yale. The Count now lives in a Normandy chateau near Cherbourg, France, where the manuscript was kept. Mr. Pierson is the author of *Tocqueville and Beaumont in America*, published in 1938 and based on the University's Tocqueville collection.

The new Tocqueville documents at Yale are the working manuscripts, showing the development of the text right up to the final printer's copy, which was probably transcribed by a copyist and is no longer in existence.

The University of Kansas has continued a program, instituted in the field of economics a year ago, of acquiring large blocs of out-of-scope books from the important John Crerar collections. Recently about 10,000 volumes in political science, primarily comparative governments, and in sociology were selected for transfer to Lawrence from Chicago. In addition KU acquired en bloc Crerar's distinguished Gerritsen collection on the intellectual and social history of women. Numbering over 4,000 titles, this collection was the subject of a printed bibliography: *La Femme et le Féminisme*, by A. H. Gerritsen (Paris, 1900). The collection was formed by Mme. Gerritsen and came to the John Crerar Library in 1904.

Chauncey H. Griffith, for many years vice president and director of typographic research and development for the Mergenthaler Linotype Company, has presented the University of Kentucky Libraries with his personal typographical collection including several thousand manuscripts, designs, and fugitive printed items of significance for typographical history. Of special importance is the voluminous correspondence extending over twenty years between William Addison Dwiggins and Mr. Griffith. The Dwiggins-Griffith papers strengthen further the position of Lexington as a center of typographical research, since the James A. Anderson Collection (with numerous pieces relative to the old Gillis Press and other New York printers of the early part of this century), the Victor Hammer Collection, and an extensive collection of material from European private presses and type foundries are already in the University of Kentucky Libraries.

Among Duke University Library's significant acquisitions during the past year are several noteworthy collections of manuscripts. The papers of the late North Carolina senators Willis Smith and Clyde R. Hoey have been given by their families. The personal and legal papers of the Simons, Siegling and Cappelman law firm of Charleston, S.C., cover a century's span, 1830-1929, and promise to afford scholars much new information about one of the most historic of American cities. The Socialist Party of America has given the library its non-current files for 1939-1952 to supplement the Party Archives (1900-1938) which have been in Duke's possession for a number of years. Miss Lucy Randolph Mason, CIO Public Relations Representative, 1938-1952, has presented her personal papers which include significant material relating to the Protestant Episcopal Church as well as to labor and labor problems in the South. The Herschel V. Johnson collection, including letter books, personal correspondence, and Mr. Johnson's unpublished autobiography is rich in information concerning Georgia and national politics in the pre-Civil War and Confederate periods. Other collections include the papers of William Watts Ball, late editor...
of the Charleston News and Courier; and of Herbert Jackson Drane, a prominent Florida politician and industrialist who served as a member of Congress from 1917 to 1933, and of the Federal Power Commission from 1933 to 1937.

James Strachey, younger brother and literary executor of the late Lytton Strachey, has given the Duke University Library the holograph of his brother's Elizabeth and Essex, believed to be the only Strachey literary manuscript in the United States. Elizabeth and Essex, Strachey's second full-length biography, was first published in 1928.

Projects

The University of Tennessee Library reports a special research materials appropriation of $50,000. Its nature might be of interest to university libraries considering reclassification. When completed, the change from Dewey to LC at the University of Tennessee will have cost about $85,000. The project was begun March 1950, and present schedules would indicate completion by October 1955, five and a half years later. Reclassification funds have been derived from three sources: first, transfer of surplus public services personnel to technical processes as falling enrolments, normal to the nation, permitted (approximately $25,000); second, formally budgeted reclassification funds beginning this biennium ($10,000 to $15,000 a year); third, skimming off the top of the research materials fund during the immediate past, the present, and the immediate future budgets (an estimated $35,000). The $50,000 special grant is intended to counteract the negative effects of this last category. Recategorization, which had been under consideration by the library staff for several years, was introduced to the faculty and administration as a total university and major library problem by Maurice F. Tauber's "Book Classification in University Libraries," the first in the series of University of Tennessee Library Lectures.

Miscellaneous

An annual $100 award to be known as the "Franklin and Helen Hoke Watts Award" has been established effective next year in connection with library science work at Kansas State Teachers College, Emporia. The outstanding student in the field of children's librarianship will be the recipient of the award each year. Donors of the annual prize are Franklin and Helen Hoke Watts of Franklin Watts, Inc., a New York publishing firm specializing in children's books.

Mrs. Watts, editor-in-chief of the firm, has been a teacher, bookseller, writer, editor and publisher of children's books. Franklin Watts started in the retail book business in Lawrence, Kansas, being co-founder of the Lawrence Book Nook, which opened for business in 1925. From 1927 to 1930 he was a book buyer for George Innes Co. in Wichita. Later he was a bookseller in Indiana and a representative of several publishing houses before Franklin Watts, Inc. was founded in 1942.

Thelma Eaton, Associate Professor, Library School, University of Illinois, has completed an aptitude test for classification and cataloging designed primarily to be used in recruiting prospective librarians, particularly those attracted to the field of cataloging. The result of several years effort, the aptitude test has been published by the University press.

Princeton University Library sponsored an exhibition, May 13-June 18, designed to place its Rittenhouse Orrery in its historical setting. The orrery, or mechanical model of the solar system, which was made by David Rittenhouse of Pennsylvania and acquired by the College of New Jersey at Princeton in 1771, remains on exhibition in the Library. One of the most famous, although not the first, of these machines was built in England about 1713 by John Rowley for his patron, Charles Boyle, fourth Earl of Orrery (whose title was derived from the barony of Orrery in County Cork, Ireland).

The Princeton Rittenhouse orrery, upon which praise was bestowed by patriotic writers as an example of American skill and ingenuity, suffered through subsequent generations and then after a period of neglect was brought to light again and exhibited at the World's Fair in Chicago in 1893. Then it was inexplicably lost for half a century and found again, quite by accident, in 1948. During 1952 and 1953, it was restored. (The second Rittenhouse orrery, which can be seen today in the University of Pennsylvania Library, has fared considerably better than its Princeton counterpart.)

Howard C. Rice, Jr., chief of Department
of Rare Books and Special Collections of the Princeton University Library is the author of The Rittenhouse Orrery; Princeton's Eighteenth Century Planetarium, 1767-1954, published under the sponsorship of the Friends of the Princeton Library and the Friends of the Observatory. The book was designed by P. J. Conkwright and printed by the Princeton University Press (xii, 88p., with 16 illustrations, $2.50).

Geraldine Farrar, eminent American soprano and star of the grand-opera and concert stage during the first half of this century, has presented to the Library of Congress an important collection of materials reflecting her life and musical achievements, which brought her international acclaim.

The Geraldine Farrar Collection contains hundreds of autograph letters from distinguished colleagues of the operatic world, among them Massenet, Puccini, Charpentier, Richard Strauss, Leo Blech, Lilli Lehmann, Lillian Nordica, Emma Eames, Arthur Bodanzky, Gatti-Casazza, Marcella Sembrich, and Emma Calvé. Letters from dramatic and literary figures include such correspondents as Sarah Bernhardt, Minnie Maddern Fiske, Julia Marlowe, David Belasco, Charles Dillingham, Cecil B. DeMille, Irvin S. Cobb, Fannie Hurst, and Richard Harding Davis.

Joseph Dean is the author of Publications Hatred, Ridicule or Contempt (New York, Macmillan, 1954, 271 p., $3.75). Librarians will find this an interesting volume which reveals, on the basis of English cases, the essence of libel. As the author observes: "The possibilities of libel are infinite. A single malicious or inconsiderate expression may ruin a reputation. Only a strong and comprehensive law can hold the ring in the battle of words, which are the potent weapons of everyday life." The cases cover politicians, authors, actresses, artists, spiritualists and many others. Winston Churchill, for example, was accused of manipulating the Battle of Jutland communiqués so that Sir Ernest Cassel could make a fortune on the New York Stock Exchange. Most of the cases are modern, but some are from the nineteenth century.

The Catholic Booklist, 1954, edited for the Catholic Library Association by Sister Stella Maris, O.P., has been issued (St. Catharine, Ky., St. Catharine Junior College, 73 p., $.75). This is "an annotated bibliography, for the most part Catholic in authorship or subject matter, chosen as a guide to the recreational and instructional reading of Catholics."

The American Prison Association (135 E. 15th St., New York 3, N.Y.) has issued A Manual of Correctional Standards (1954, 423 p., paper, $2.75, cloth, $3.75). Chapter 21 of this work is devoted to "Library Services."

The National Archives has issued a Select List of Documents in the Records of the National Recovery Administration, compiled by Homer C. Calkin and M. H. Fishbein (Special Lists, No. 12) (Washington, 1954, 190 p.). Additional parts of the Preliminary Inventories have also been released by the National Archives as follows: No. 66, "Records of the Bureau of Plant Industry, Soils and Agricultural Engineering," compiled by H. T. Pinkett; No. 67, "Records of the Select Committee of the House of Representatives to Investigate Air Accidents, 1941-43," compiled by G. P. Perros; No. 68, "Cartographic Records of the American Commission to Negotiate Peace," compiled by J. B. Rhoads; No. 69, "Records of the House Committee on the Civil Service Pertaining to the Investigation of Civilian Employment in the Federal Government, 1942-46," compiled by G. P. Perros; and No. 70, "Records of the Select Committee of the House of Representatives on Post-War Military Policy, 1944-46," compiled by G. P. Perros.

Doubleday and Co. (Garden City, N.Y.) has been publishing several series of paper-bound studies. The Short Studies in Political Science, for example, include such works as No. 1, Political Community at the International Level, by Karl W. Deutsch; No. 2, The Revolution in American Foreign Policy, 1945-1954, by William G. Carlton; No. 3, France: Keystone of Western Defense, by Edgar S. Furniss, Jr.; No. 4, The Problem of Internal Security in Great Britain, 1948-1953, by H. H. Wilson and Harvey Glickman; No. 5, Germany: Dilemma for American Foreign Policy, by Otto Butz; No. 6, Democratic Rights versus Communist Activity, by Thomas I. Cook; and No. 7, The Role of the Military in American Foreign Policy, by Burton M. Sapin and Richard C. Snyder. These pamphlets sell for $.95 each, with the exception of No. 6, which is $.85. There are also
Studies in Psychology and Short Studies in Sociology, with titles priced from $.65 to $.95. For information concerning these series write to College Department, Doubleday and Company, Inc., 575 Madison Ave., New York 22.

Donald E. Dickason, director of non-academic personnel, University of Illinois, has issued Personnell Administration on the Campus (Champaign, Ill., 1954, 25 p., $2.00). The College and University Personnel Association, with headquarters at 809 S. Wright Street, Champaign, Ill., has published A Study of Personnel Practices for College and University Office and Clerical Workers, by Wilbur D. Albright (1954, 131 p., $2.50).

All librarians may want to see Freedom of Communication, the proceedings of the first conference on intellectual freedom, held in New York City, June 28-29, 1952, edited by William Dix and Paul Bixler (Chicago, American Library Association, 1954, 143 p., $4.00). The volume consists of four parts: (1) The Library and Free Communication, with papers by Julian Boyd, Alan Barth, and E. W. McDiarmid; (2) The Present Problem in Book Selection, with papers by Verner W. Clapp, Ralph Munn, Jerome Cushman, and Robert L. Collison; (3) Pressures—Where From and How?, with statements by David K. Berninghausen, Harwood L. Childs, and John E. Smith; and (4) Our Common Stake in Free Communication, with papers by Donald S. Klopfer, Lester Markel, and Merle Miller. There are summaries at the end of each of the first three parts, and a conference summary by Alan Barth at the end of the final section. John E. Smith has prepared a selective bibliography on intellectual freedom.

Faxon has issued revised editions of the useful The Pamphlet File (220 p.) and The Picture File (136 p.). Both of these works are by Norma O. Ireland.

Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt's Art Under a Dictatorship has been issued by the Oxford University Press (New York, 1954, 277 p., $5.50). The volume, which includes 45 illustrations on plates, is concerned with the artistic policies of both the Soviet Union and Nazi Germany, although emphasis is on the latter. Architecture, printing, sculpture, arts and crafts, painting, and archaeology are considered by Dr. Lehmann-Haupt in his portrayal of the procedures of dictators to pervert art to propaganda. Librarians should be interested in this volume as a whole, and particularly with the conclusions of the final chapter, "The Challenge to Democracy."

St. Martin's Press (New York) has issued G. H. D. Cole's Socialist Thought: Marxism and Anarchism, 1850-1890 (1954, 482 p., $6.00). This is volume II of A History of Socialist Thought.


The Instructions sur le Faict de la Guerre of Raymond de Becarrie de Pavie, sieur de Fourquevaux, edited by G. Dickinson, has been published by the Athlone Press, University of London (1954, cxxxvi, 111 p., $8.00, distributed by John de Graff, Inc., 64 W. 23rd St., New York 10). The text of Fourquevaux's work was first published in 1548. Miss Dickinson, in an introduction, discusses the French army under Francis I and Fourquevaux's criticisms and suggestions for its reform.

Fund og Forskning i det Kongelige Biblioteks Samlinger, I, 1954, has been published by the Royal Library of Denmark. The first in a new series, this volume is a collection of papers concerning the Royal Library. Articles are written by librarians and cover a variety of subjects, such as American Indian Bibles, Danish literature in Dutch translation, and the book collection of Henry III of France, and others. (Copenhagen, 1954).

Federal-State-Local Tax Correlation, a symposium participated in by Kenneth W. Gemmill and others, has been issued by the Tax Institute, Inc., Princeton, N.J. (1954, 256 p., $5.00). The papers included in the volume are directed at pointing up both the problems and the potentialities of unsnarling the tangle of intergovernmental fiscal relations.

Practical Aspects of Photographic Charging by Marianna Andres is No. 39, of the University of Illinois Library School Occasional Papers.


OCTOBER, 1954
Written by Blanche P. McCrum and Helen D. Jones, this "how-to-do-it" book describes in some detail how bibliographies ought to be prepared and outlines specific rules of style to guide compilers. Intended particularly for the use of LC's own bibliographical staff, the specifications adhere closely to standard LC cataloging practices and to ALA rules of entry. Descriptive bibliography of rare books is omitted from the manual as are the special forms of entry required for non-book materials and for the special literature of law, music, technical scientific reports and patents. Examples are given liberally, a selected list of references to other handbooks and style manuals is included, and an index is provided. Several appendices are concerned with abbreviations, alphabetization, the use of numerals, annotations, indexing, and related matters.


Available from Wilmer H. Baatz, Milwaukee Public Library, Milwaukee 3, Wis., is a new Directory of Members of Special Libraries Association, Milwaukee Chapter, as of October, 1953. Price is $.50 to non-members.

The North Central Association Quarterly, for April, 1954, contains, in addition to a group of articles on various educational problems, an extensive report on "The Workshop as an In-Service Education Procedure," by James R. Mitchell. While concerned with the training of teachers, the report is also suggestive for librarians.

The Fund for Adult Education has issued Reason and Discontent: The Task of Liberal Adult Education, by Lyman Bryson (Pasadena, Calif., 1954, 48 p.). The booklet consists of three lectures presented by Professor Bryson. In the final lecture, he observes: "What I believe in adult education is that you can't have freedom unless you set up and support an educational system that goes through all life, that constantly helps people learn how to be free, with each man teaching every other man, if he knows something that the other man can use." Professor Bryson's comments should be of particular interest to librarians.

One of the most interesting volumes on the work of a library to appear in recent years is Marion King's Books and People: Five Decades of New York's Oldest Library (New York, Macmillan, 1954, 372 p., §5.00). Publication of this volume was timed with the 200th anniversary of the New York Society Library. Sprightly and informal, this is a chronicle of Mrs. King's experiences and impressions of the New York Society Library since she entered its service in 1907. Mrs. King retired in 1953. Every librarian will read with pleasure the recounting of library problems. He will also realize how important a role a library plays in the cultural life of America. The pages are full of recollections concerning authors and titles that have become prominent on library shelves. The volume is a welcome addition to the literature of librarianship; it is also a social and literary history.

The 1954 edition of Collier's Year Book (New York, P. F. Collier & Son, 1954, 2 vols., 680 p., $10.00 each), contains about 600 individual articles, indexed by nearly 8,000 entries. Statistical information for all nations and the 48 states is brought up to date. Vital statistics, biographical sketches, editorial cartoons, and illustrations are among the features of the volume. Among the many articles of interest to librarians are: Academic Freedom and Education Standards; American Library Association; American Literature; Book Publishing Industry; Canadian National Library; Education; and Libraries and Intellectual Freedom.

The Shoe String Press (Hamden 17, Conn.) has published Shakespeare: Of an Age and for All Time (The Yale Shakespeare Festival Lectures), Charles Tyler Prouty, editor (1954, 147 p., $2.50). In addition to an introductory statement by Dr. Prouty, there are papers by David P. Harding, Helge Kokeritz, Frank McMullan, Arleigh D. Richardson III, Eugene M. Waith, and Norman H. Pearson. Another publication of The Shoe String Press issued recently is A History of the Russian Hexameter, by Richard T. Burgi (1954, 208 p., $4.50). This is a discussion not only of Russian poetry in general but also of the influence of classical antiquity.

Sound-Filmstrip Chicago Teachers College has just completed the first Series in a projected series of six full color filmstrips. The purpose of the group is to provide a basis for a well rounded
program for library orientation for freshmen. The strip just released is entitled *Reference Materials*. Dictionaries, encyclopedias, almanacs, yearbooks, bibliographical works are presented in a way which will capture the interest of even those students who are not book minded. The sound track is refreshingly witty. The sound disc may or may not be an integral part of the presentation.


A brief description of the entire series, now in preparation, follows:

**Filmstrip 1. An Introduction to the Facilities of Your Library.** An overview of the service department and of their facilities will be given.

**Filmstrip 2. Periodical Indexes.** Procedures for carrying out an assignment. Interpreting entries, compiling bibliographies. It is planned to describe the function of the *Readers' Guide, International, Education,* and *Biography Indexes.* Possible mention of others.

**Filmstrip 3. Reference Materials.** (Completed)

**Filmstrip 4. The Materials Center.** This filmstrip will outline the function and the nature of the collection of materials in the specialized department which includes children's books and other children's materials, as well as units, courses of study and a text book collection.

**Filmstrip 5. The Audio-Visual Center.** The function and equipment of this department of the library will be explained.

**Filmstrip 6. Other Library Facilities in Your Community.** For this last strip the facilities of the public library and several highly specialized libraries are to be described.

One of the series, no. 4, would be of special interest to teacher training institutions. The production of the filmstrips is a result of cooperative effort. Members of the Chicago Teachers College Library staff and the Departments of Education, Library Science, Speech, and Art have joined forces in producing this integrated work.

**Special Services**

Academic Reprints has recently announced a service to reprint short runs (1-20 copies or more) of books and periodicals for libraries. The cost of a very few copies is of course relatively high. In many cases the company believes that libraries will be interested in having some few extra copies run for marketing by Academic Reprints, which will share with the library receipts from sales. This service should be of particular interest to the reserve book librarians of large institutions. A number of periodical articles or small sections of books can, for example, be reproduced together. For further information write to Academic Reprints, P. O. Box 3003, Stanford, California.

Catholic University of America (Washington, D.C.) now offers to its affiliated institutions of higher education an advisory service on college library evaluation. This advisory service ranges all the way from handling minor mail inquiries to important building problems and to blue printing the library development program for a new institution. When visitation is required, a team is used if the problem is sufficiently complex.

Inquiries regarding the advisory service should be addressed to Dr. Roy J. Defarrari, Chairman on Affiliation and Extension, Catholic University of America, Washington 17, D.C. The service is headed by Eugene P. Willging, director of libraries at Catholic University of America. Mr. Willging has recently spent some time in Puerto Rico giving assistance to the new Catholic University of Puerto Rico at Santa Maria with its library development and building program.
Personnel

The appointment of Rubens Borba de Moraes as director of the United Nations Library in New York was recently announced. A biographical sketch of this distinguished librarian is planned for a subsequent issue.

ACRL takes pleasure in presenting L. Quincy Mumford, the new librarian of Congress, in the words used by Miss Ludington to introduce Mr. Mumford as the incoming ALA president at Minneapolis in June (ed.)

This is a unique occasion in the history of librarianship in the United States when an ALA presiding officer has the honor of turning the presidency over to the librarian designate of Congress. Fifty years ago at the St. Louis Conference, which was an international one, Dr. Herbert Putnam, then the librarian of Congress, had the assistance of no less than twenty honorary vice presidents. Since April 22, when our first vice president, Lawrence Quincy Mumford, was nominated by President Eisenhower to be librarian of Congress, he has indeed been an honored vice president.

When Mr. Mumford takes office as librarian of Congress, he will be the first graduate of a library school to assume the headship of our national library. His abilities as a leader in our profession were recognized a year ago when the membership selected him as the president-elect of the American Library Association. He is an honor graduate of Duke University and in addition holds an M.A. degree from Duke. He is a graduate of the School of Library Service of Columbia University. He has had experience in the New York Public Library. Since 1945 he has been associated with the Cleveland Public library, becoming in 1950 its director.

He will go to the Library of Congress not as a stranger but as an expert who was called on in 1940 to help reorganize and coordinate the work of the Processing Division of the Library.

His services to library associations include the presidency of the Ohio Library Association, the chairmanship of the ALA Audio-Visual Board, the Committee on Photographic Reproduction, and the Federal Relations Committee. Those who attended the Cleveland Conference attribute the great success of that meeting, now rivaled by the Twin Cities, was in large part due to his good management.

L. Quincy Mumford

Mr. Mumford, it is a happy coincidence that in selecting the next librarian of Congress, President Eisenhower chose you, our incoming president. It is my honor and privilege to turn over this gavel, symbolic of the headship of our largest national library association, to one who has been selected to direct the largest research library in the world.

Page Ackerman has been appointed assistant librarian at the University of California, Los Angeles, with particular responsibility for personnel, budgeting, and branch libraries.

Born in Evanston, Illinois, Miss Ackerman received her early education in Santa Monica, California, attended UCLA, graduated from Agnes Scott College, received her B.S. in Librarianship from the University of North Carolina, and took graduate work in Social Welfare at UCLA.

Her experience has included several years as a school librarian in Atlanta, and as a cataloger in the Atlanta-Athens Area Union Catalog, two years as director of libraries at the Aberdeen Proving Ground, Maryland, and four years as assistant librarian of the Union Theological Seminary in Richmond. She joined the UCLA Library staff in 1949 as social welfare librarian and librarian in charge of the graduate reading room.

Miss Ackerman is a member of ALA, California Library Association, Phi Beta Kappa, and the Council on Social Work Education. For her work with the Army during the Sec-
Edwin B. Colburn has been appointed chief of indexing services of the H. W. Wilson Company, with supervision over the editorial and preparatory processes which go into the making of the various Wilson indexing and cataloging services. He assumed his new duties on September 1.

Mr. Colburn brings to his new post a wide background of professional experience and activity. Born in Connecticut, he holds a B.A. from Amherst, B.S. in Library Service from Columbia, and an M.A. in English from Northwestern University. Between 1939 and 1947 he was associated with the New York Public Library, serving in a number of posts in the stack and preparation divisions. In January 1948 he became chief of technical processes in the Northwestern University Library, and since June 1950 he has been supervisor, Processing Department, of the Cleveland Public Library.

Since 1950 he has also served as Executive Secretary of the ALA Division of Cataloging and Classification, a position he will relinquish on July 1 to become Treasurer of the Division. Included among his other professional activities are: chairman, DCC Committee on Administration, 1948-49; chairman, ALA Committee on Library Equipment and Appliances, 1950-53; president, Cleveland Library Club, 1952-53; consultant on processing, various ALA conferences; consultant on equipment, U. S. Office of Education, 1951; author of articles in professional periodicals.

Gordon W. Couchman, formerly professor of English and chairman of the English Department at Moravian College for Women in Bethlehem, Pa., is now librarian at Nebraska Wesleyan University.

A native of Earlville, Iowa, Dr. Couchman holds degrees in English and Library Science from the State University of Iowa (B.A. in 1938); Columbia University (B.S. in Library Science, 1944 and M.A. in English, 1945); and the University of Pennsylvania (Ph.D. in English, 1952).

In addition to his experience at Moravian, Dr. Couchman has held a variety of teaching and library positions including connections with the Columbia University and New York City libraries and at Syracuse University and the University of Pennsylvania.

He has written a number of articles for professional publications, and is a member of ALA and other organizations.

Andrew H. Horn has succeeded Charles E. Rush as librarian of the University of North Carolina, taking office on September 1. Born in Utah and educated in Venice (Calif.) and Santa Monica, Horn earned degrees of B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. (History) from the University of California at Los Angeles and the B.S. from the same institution's Berkeley library school. From 1943 to 1946 the U.S. Army was his employer, followed by a year's teaching in the History Department at the Johns Hopkins University, where he met the charming and helpful Mary Baier to whom he is now married.

A combination of shyness and bookishness turned him from teaching to librarianship—an inauspicious combination for administrative work—and he began his career in the summer of 1947, seated at a typewriter below ground level in the UCLA library, carding a bulk purchase of wartime continental imprints. It was here that Horn displayed unusual capacity for fast and accurate work, and his subsequent library school record was one of the best ever made therein.

In 1948 Horn returned to UCLA as assistant to Neal Harlow who was then head of the newly founded Department of Special Collections, and here he showed an aptitude for the organization of manuscripts, archives, records, and other bulky and obstreperous
kinds of the so-called non-book materials. He succeeded Harlow as head of that department and when his mentor left UCLA for British Columbia, Horn moved into the assistant librarianship, rising a year later to associate librarian when Vosper left Powell for Lawrence (Kan.). During the spring of 1954 Horn was acting librarian of UCLA.

The six years' experience on the mushrooming Westwood campus saw Horn transformed from an introverted archivist to a forceful, outgiving, all-around administrative librarian, as his responsibilities were enlarged to include personnel, budgeting, and public relations. His competence in records management was drawn upon by President Sproul who appointed Horn to a statewide university committee to deal with California's large and complex records problem.

Under Horn's chairmanship the newly founded California Library History Committee of the California Library Association undertook several long-needed projects. The Library School at Chapel Hill will benefit from his competence and interest in the history of books and libraries. His concern with student welfare led him to numerous counseling assignments with campus groups. He is a member of Phi Beta Kappa.

Administrative procedure and organization at UCLA benefited from Horn's passion for orderly and systematic procedures, which is tempered by a humane approach to personnel work. To the bare bones of the organizational chart he added the flesh and blood of personal concern, so that the very large organization which the UCLA library system has come to be, developed a family feeling and morale which Horn's successors will have to work hard to retain. Andy Horn probably came closer to the hearts of more people throughout the UCLA campus than any other university figure in our time, for the simple reason that he was always responsive to other peoples' needs, from help in cataloging an incunabulum to adjusting a student typist's chair. Hard, accurate imaginative work, long hours, loyalty and devotion—these are the main entries in the UCLA Horn book. North Carolina and her neighbors will strongly gain from this latest UCLA contribution to the top level of university library administration, for Horn's abilities and qualities are immediately adaptable wherever good administration is desired and encouraged.—Lawrence Clark Powell.

Evalene Parsons Jackson became director of the division of librarianship at Emory University on September 1, 1954. A member of the Emory faculty since 1936, Miss Jackson has served successively as assistant professor of library science, 1936-1942, associate professor of library science, 1942-48, and, since the reorganization of the library school in 1948 as a division of the College of Arts and Sciences and of the Graduate School, as associate professor of librarianship. Miss Jackson received her A.B. degree from Barnard College, her A.B. in L.S. from Emory University and her M.S. from the School of Library Service, Columbia University. As a member of the staff of the Carnegie Library of Atlanta (now Atlanta Public Library), she had varied experience in readers' advisory service with children, young people and adults.

Students of Miss Jackson know her for her critical and inquiring attitude of mind, and for her insistence upon high standards of scholarship. They also know her as a stimulating and challenging teacher of rare insight and broad sympathies, and as a person who is both humorous and wise. Teaching, program and curriculum planning have always been her major interests, and the curriculum has been strengthened and enriched through the years by the continuing critical study that she has given to it. The new program leading to the master's degree was based largely on a memorandum prepared by her as a basis for study by the faculty.

Miss Jackson served brilliantly as program chairman for the Southeastern Conference on Library Education, held in Atlanta in 1948, to explore and define the new directions in library education.

No curriculum for the education of librarians which Miss Jackson directs, however, will ever be static. It will show appropriate concern for current concepts but it will also be pointed toward new frontiers in librarianship,
new concepts, new principles that will make the profession more meaningful to the society which it serves. It will always have substantial intellectual content with emphasis on quality and high standards of scholarship, in short, it will be a program that is worthy of a scholarly profession.—Tommie Dora Barker.

Guy R. Lyle, director of libraries at Louisiana State University for the past 10 years, has resigned to become director of libraries at Emory University, Atlanta, Ga. Mr. Lyle assumed his new position September 1.

Canadian born, Mr. Lyle received his bachelor of arts degree from the University of Alberta in 1927. From 1927 until 1932 he attended the School of Library Service at Columbia University, where he was awarded the bachelor's and master's degrees in library science. Before going to LSU in 1944, Mr. Lyle was professor and librarian at North Carolina Woman's College. He also served as librarian and instructor at Antioch College, from 1929 to 1935, and was assistant professor at the University of Illinois Library School during 1935-36 and 1942-43, while on leave from N.C. Woman's College. He has held summer teaching positions at the University of North Carolina, Columbia and Peabody.

Mr. Lyle is president of the Association of College and Reference Libraries for the term beginning July, 1954 and is a member of the ALA, the American Association of University Professors and the Louisiana Library Association. His publications include: The Administration of the College Library, 1944 (revised edition, 1949); A Bibliography of Christopher Morley (co-author with H. Tatnall Brown, Jr.), Scarecrow Press, 1952; and I am Happy to Present (co-author with Kevin Guinagh), H. W. Wilson Co., 1953.

Marion A. Milczewski, assistant librarian, University of California, Berkeley, has been awarded a Fulbright scholarship for the academic year 1954/55 to engage in research in British university library administration. He will be affiliated with the University of Birmingham and will also observe other British university libraries.

Mr. Milczewski has been assistant librarian at the University of California since 1949. Before coming to Berkeley he was director of the Southeastern States Cooperative Library Survey. He served as assistant to the director (1943/46) and then director (1946/47) of the American Library Association's International Relations Office. During 1942/43 he was executive assistant of ALA's Books for Latin America project and traveled to Mexico City to aid in the establishment of the Biblioteca Benjamin Franklin.

Robert H. Muller became assistant director of the University of Michigan libraries on June 1. His major responsibility will be in the broad area of technical services.

Dr. Muller is well qualified for these new duties. As director of libraries and professor of library service at Southern Illinois University, Carbondale, from March 1949 through May 1954, he supervised a technical services program that included such major accomplishments as the integration of ordering and cataloging operations into a system providing for precataloging of all books as soon as ordered; centralized serials processing; machine (IBM) methods of accounting, budget, and supplies control; greatly improved purchasing operations; and a clearer demarcation between professional and clerical duties. Other extensive direct experience in the field of technical processes includes two years of work in the area of periodicals and binding preparation at Temple University and a year as chief of the Acquisitions Department in the Library Division of the Office of Technical Services of the U.S. Commerce Department.

Dr. Muller will also participate in the planning of the new undergraduate library building at Michigan, which will serve a
purpose similar to that of the Lamont Library at Harvard. For this responsibility, he is also preeminently well qualified. He has played the major role in the planning of two important university library buildings—the recently completed building at Bradley University (where he was librarian from September 1946 through February 1949) and the air conditioned modular two and a half million dollar building now in process of completion at Southern Illinois University. In addition he was chairman of the ACRL Buildings Committee from 1949 to 1953, and during that period organized library building plans institutes under ACRL auspices, and initiated two comprehensive surveys of college and university library buildings, described in several issues of College and Research Libraries.

Muller’s concept of both technical processes and functions and the functions of library buildings are strongly influenced by his great interest in education for librarianship. He organized and was chairman of the teaching department of library service at Southern Illinois University and has served as a full-time visiting lecturer at the University of Illinois Library School.

He has also taken, with creative results, an interest in and a broad view of the teaching function of the library. At Carbondale, he was responsible for establishing an education library, a phonograph record lending library, libraries in dormitories, and a library—in the student union building—established in 1949 and based on the collections of the Lamont Library (this was the first use of the then unpublished Catalogue of the Lamont Library as a buying guide for college libraries).

Muller’s administrative objectivity and fairness, and his integrity, imagination and insight should enable him to continue at Ann Arbor this inspiring and unique record of accomplishment.—Harry Dewey.

Robert L. Quinsey was promoted to the position of assistant director of the University of Kansas Libraries on July 1, 1954, after service as division chief in charge of reader services since February, 1953.

Mr. Quinsey was born in Illinois in 1917, and received an A.B. in English from Stanford University in 1941 and an M.A. in English from the University of California at Los Angeles in 1952. He holds the Certificate in Librarianship from the University of California at Berkeley (1943).

Beginning in 1941 as a page at the Long Beach, California, Public Library and continuing later as a student assistant in the University of California Library at Berkeley, Mr. Quinsey became bookstack supervisor of the University of California Library at Los Angeles in 1943. He was made senior librarian in the Reference Department in 1946, supervisor of the Reserve Book Room in 1947, and in 1948 became librarian of UCLA’s Undergraduate Library, which he organized and developed as a separate undergraduate open stack library and made into a vital part of the teaching program for undergraduate students. He was editor of several successive editions of the library’s undergraduate handbook, Know Your Library, and a contributor to library periodicals. For several years he was the library’s liaison agent with the associated students, and was an active participant in staff association activities.

His resulting broad experience in all aspects of a university library’s public service program and his unusual capacities for working effectively as a teacher for young people and for bringing library services directly into focus with classroom teaching needs led to his appointment as chief of reader services at the University of Kansas Libraries early in 1953. His initial responsibilities involved supervision of reader service departments in the main library building, including the new undergraduate library then being organized and equipped. His promotion broadens the area of his responsibilities to encompass all public service units on the campus, among them a large new Science Library which is about to begin operation, and is in well-deserved recognition of his unusual ability as an administrator and his admirable grasp of the vital functions of a university library in serving its clientele.—Robert L. Talmadge.
RALPH R. SHAW'S appointment to a professorship in the new library school of Rutgers University has substantially enriched the field of library education. The team of Lowell Martin and Ralph Shaw in New Brunswick may properly give a vital stimulus to all aspects of research in librarianship.

To anyone who follows the current library press, the career of Ralph Shaw is well known, but it may be summarized here for the record. Born in Detroit in 1907, he was educated at Western Reserve (A.B., 1928), Columbia (B.S., 1929, and M.S., 1931, in library science), and Chicago (Ph.D., 1950). After serving in various capacities in the Cleveland Public Library, the New York Public Library and the Engineering Societies Library, he was appointed librarian of the Gary, Indiana, Public Library in 1936. He served there for four years until 1940 when he was selected from a large field to be librarian of the United States Department of Agriculture. His tenure there was interrupted only by service in the United States Army during World War II.

Among Ralph Shaw's other activities, it is especially pertinent here to note that he has taught at Columbia (1936/37) and has directed workshops at Columbia and Western Reserve. As an inventor, his Photoclerk, Photocharger and Rapid Selector have won him international fame. As a scholar, his *Literary Property in the United States* (1950) and many special studies, reports and contributions to the library press have won him special distinction. As a bibliographer, his most noteworthy achievement is perhaps the planning and successful execution of the *Bibliography of Agriculture*. As a professional leader, he won an enduring reputation as chairman of the ALA Activities Committee, and other committee chairs have also benefited greatly from his leadership. As proprietor of the Scarecrow Press, he should add to his course offerings at Rutgers a seminar for university press directors, for with no institutional support he has brought Scarecrow to a prominent position among scholarly publishers—and paid royalties to authors. As a globe trotter, raconteur, wit, host and in some dozens of other capacities, Ralph Shaw approaches the ideal of the Renaissance man.

If and when more Ralph Shaws are recruited for librarianship, the library schools would do well to recruit them for their faculties.—Lawrence S. Thompson.

JOSEPH P. RUFFIER has been appointed librarian of New York University's Washington Square Library.

Mr. Ruffier will head the largest of the seven divisions that constitute the University's library system. There are more than 1,000,000 volumes in the combined collections, with the Washington Square Library, a general library, containing approximately 440,000 books.

Mr. Ruffier joined the staff of the University Heights Library at N.Y.U. in 1939, and in 1943, following military service, he transferred to the Washington Square Library. He has been serving as acting librarian for the past year.

Mr. Ruffier received his B.A. degree in 1939 from New York University College of Arts and Science. In 1942, he was awarded the B.S. degree from the Columbia University School of Library Service.

DR. LUCIEN WHITE became librarian of Augustana College, September 1, 1954. Born in Illinois in 1914, White grew up in the Middle West. He graduated from Augustana in 1935 and a few years later joined the faculty as a language teacher, becoming head of the French Department in 1945.

White, in a series of leaves of absence, was able to complete his Ph.D. at the University of Illinois, to attend the Sorbonne during the summer of 1947, and to do research at the University of Grenoble in 1949-50.

A deep and continuing interest in the bibliographical aspects of his work recently bore unexpected fruit. Following the departure of
Donald Rod to Iowa State Teachers College, Luke White was asked by President Bergendoff if he was sufficiently interested in the Augustana librarianship to take a year off to prepare himself for it. Deciding definitely that he was, the White family, including wife Lois and three-year-old David, moved to Urbana and the University of Illinois Library School where he received his M.S. degree in August 1954.

Luke White's interest in scholarly research has produced several articles in educational journals, and he has been gathering material for some time about early French explorations in the Great Lakes area. He has just completed for the UNESCO International Committee on Social Science Documentation an analysis of the coverage by country of Population Index.—Harold Lancour.

GORDON R. WILLIAMS has been appointed to the new post of ranking assistant librarian at the University of California, Los Angeles. Mr. Williams was born in Ontario, Oregon, attended Oregon Schools, and received his B.A. from Stanford University, where he subsequently did graduate work. He received his M.A. from the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago, where he became a candidate for the doctorate in 1952.

He served as a teaching fellow for one year at the University of Oregon, and was associated with the Paul Elder Book Shop in San Francisco as buyer and assistant manager. During the Second World War he became assistant force control officer on Admiral Turner's staff; after the war he served as a vice president of Brentano's and as manager of their Pacific Coast stores. In 1947 he became a member of the staff of the Butler Division of the Columbia University Libraries. He assumed his position on July 1.

Mr. Williamson had been a student at the Graduate Library School of the University of Chicago, where he is completing work for the doctorate. He received his bachelor's degree from the University of Wisconsin in 1941, a B.A. in Library Service from Emory University in 1942, and an M.S. degree from the School of Library Service at Columbia University in 1949.

His first professional experience was at the Atlanta Public Library, his service there being interrupted by four years in the Army where he was assigned to troop transport work. During the period he rose from private to first lieutenant and saw service in the Pacific, Caribbean, and the Atlantic.

In 1947 he became a member of the staff of Baylor University, where he supervised public services and later became assistant librarian, associate librarian, and finally acting librarian. He resigned in 1951 to begin doctoral study.

Mr. Williamson has been an active member of ACRL, and has contributed to College and Research Libraries and other journals.
Dr. J. R. Ashton was appointed librarian of the University of North Dakota on September 1.

Mrs. Alice Googe Bauer, serials cataloger at Duke for several years, is now head of technical processing, University of West Virginia Library.

Mrs. Lloyd M. Bailey, formerly serials cataloger at the Northwestern University Library, has been appointed catalog librarian at the University of Arizona Library in Tucson.

Tilton M. Barron, former librarian, Ursinus College, became librarian, Clark University on September 1.

John H. Becker has been appointed head librarian of Otterbein College, Westerville, Ohio.

Herbert Cahoon, formerly attached to the New York Public Library’s Reserve Division, has been appointed curator of autograph manuscripts and later printed books at the Pierpont Morgan Library.

Charles A. Carpenter, Jr., formerly circulation librarian, Dickinson College, Carlisle, Pa., has been appointed head librarian, Muskingum College, New Concord, Ohio.

Kenneth J. Carpenter has been appointed head of the Rare Books Department of the General Library, University of California, Berkeley.

Lucille Cobb has been appointed assistant librarian of the New Mexico Institute of Mining and Technology, Socorro, N.M.

Leonard Coburn has been appointed librarian of the University of Illinois Engineering Library.

The following personnel changes have occurred in the Columbia University Libraries: John N. Waddell is assistant librarian in the Reference Department; Jean M. Stein, Phoebe Greenberg, Lee H. Williams, and Mrs. Anne L. Pollock are members of the Cataloging Department staff; C. Donald Cook is research assistant in the Cataloging Department; Mary Covington is an assistant in the Reference Division of the Medical Library; William D. Eppe is stack supervisor in the Circulation Department; Wei-ta Pons is a professional intern; and Edward Swierzb is circulation assistant in the Chemistry Library.

Dorothy Comins, formerly of the Armed Forces Medical Library, has been appointed head cataloger at Wayne University.

Mary Ellen Darst is now chief of the Bibliography Section, Duke University Library.

Robert F. Delzell was appointed chief, Acquisitions Branch, Air University Libraries, Maxwell Air Force Base, Alabama, in January, 1954. Mr. Delzell came to the Air University Libraries as a bibliographic assistant in the Documents Acquisitions Section in July, 1953. He was formerly head of the Acquisitions Department at Washington University, St. Louis.

Oliver T. Field was appointed chief, Catalog Branch, Air University Libraries, Maxwell Air Force Base on February 8, 1954. Mr. Field came to the Air University Libraries from the Public Library, Detroit, Michigan where he was chief of the Automotive History Division. Until October 15, 1953 he was administrative assistant to the deputy of the Management and Budget Division, Office of the U. S. High Commissioner for Germany.

Mary V. Gaver, formerly librarian at State Teachers College, Trenton, N.J., has been appointed an associate professor of library service, Rutgers University.

Evelyn Hansen, music cataloger at Duke, has resigned to accept a position with the Army Library Service in Germany.

Robert D. Harvey has been promoted to assistant director in charge of Public Services at the University of Vermont Library.

Charles C. Hopkins, Jr. was appointed subject cataloger, Duke University Library.

William H. Huff has been appointed advisor librarian in the Chicago Undergraduate Division of the University of Illinois Library.

Kilbourn Janecek has been appointed associate librarian in charge of Public Services at the University of Omaha Library. He was formerly head of the Reference Department in the same library.

Mrs. Bertha Jones has been appointed science subject cataloger, Duke University Library.

Mrs. Edwina Johnson, for several years Biology-Forestry librarian at Duke, has been appointed supervisor of the Biology-Forestry and Physics-Mathematics libraries.

Ivan Johnson, formerly document librarian,
has been appointed librarian of the Center for Advanced Research in the Behavioral Sciences, Stanford University.

Ruth F. Kraemer has been appointed director of the North Central College and Evangelical Theological Seminary library.

Dr. Robert Leigh is acting dean, School of Library Service, Columbia University, while Dr. Carl White is on leave, 1954-55.

Irving Lieberman is an associate in library service, Columbia University. Mr. Lieberman, who is completing his work for the doctorate at Teachers College, Columbia University, has spent the last year at the University of California Library School developing a project in audio-visual materials.

Barbara L. Light has been appointed assistant cataloger, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Technical Library.

John Maine has been appointed librarian, Tusculum College, Greenville, Tennessee.

John P. McDonald is now head, Reference Department, Washington University Library, St. Louis.

Jean H. McFarland, formerly assistant librarian, University of California at Berkeley, has accepted the position of librarian and assistant professor, Reed College.

Jane Oliver, formerly librarian of the University of Georgia Law School, has been appointed Georgia State Librarian with offices in Atlanta.

Pauline O'Melia has been appointed assistant professor of library science at Indiana University.

Jesse C. Mills is acting head, Reserve Book Department, University of Pennsylvania Library.

John L. Nolan has returned to the Library of Congress as assistant director of the Reference Department after having served for two years as director of the United States Information Service Library in London.

Martha H. Patterson has been appointed senior cataloger at Kansas State College Library.

S. Gilbert Prentiss has been appointed reference librarian of the University of Vermont Library.

Burton A. Robie has been appointed head of the Humanities Library of Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Joseph B. Rounds, formerly director of the Grosvenor Library, Buffalo, and director of the Erie County Library System since 1947, has been appointed first director of the consolidated libraries of the Buffalo area, including the Grosvenor, the Buffalo Public Library and the Erie County Library System.

Frank L. Schick has been appointed associate in library service, Columbia University. He is on leave from Wayne University Library.

Stanley A. Shepard is now in the acquisitions department, University of Kansas Library.

Edward L. Sheppard is librarian of the Hartford, Connecticut, Seminary Foundation.

Harry Skallerup has been appointed librarian of the University of Illinois Physics Library.

Miriam Stoner, formerly assistant librarian of the Technology Department of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, has been appointed science and engineering librarian of Carnegie Institute of Technology.

Robert Sutton has been appointed librarian of Ursinus College.

Elizabeth Tarver is chief catalog librarian, Louisiana State University Library.

Betsy Taylor has been appointed head of the catalog division of the Northwestern University Library.

Frances Thackston is now serials cataloger, Duke University Library.

Susie L. Theis has been appointed catalog librarian at Montana State University.

Evald Uustalu has been appointed librarian of the Henry Schofield Memorial Library of the American-Scandinavian Foundation.

Robert G. Wagner has been appointed assistant reference librarian of Los Angeles State College.

John Weatherford has been appointed manuscripts librarian, Ohio Historical Society, Columbus.

Mrs. Astrid Werner is assistant translator, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Technical Library, Murray Hill, N. J.

Jo Ann Wiles has been appointed librarian of the University of Illinois Library School.

Mrs. Ingrid Winter has joined the staff of the Preparations Department of the University of Kansas Library.

Robert N. Young, formerly stack supervisor of Columbia University Libraries, has been appointed to the acquisitions staff of the Albert R. Mann Library at Cornell University.
Retirements.

Miss Tommie Dora Barker's retirement as director of the Division of Librarianship, Emory University, will not mark the end of her long and brilliant career as librarian and educator. The librarians of the Southeast will never allow this retirement to become a reality. She will need all of her undoubted astuteness and ingenuity to elude those of us who will continue to draw upon her sagacity, her courage, her kindness and her humor. She has earned the pleasures of leisure; and, being a remarkable woman, will probably find some time for them in spite of us.

No one could gauge the extent and depth of her influence upon the development of librarianship in the Southeast. From 1915 until 1930 she was librarian of the Carnegie Library of Atlanta (now the Atlanta Public Library) and director of the Library School, then connected with that institution. Both the library and the school grew and established enviable records under her leadership. The library set standards for the area. The superb book collection was evidence of the soundness of her policies, and of her perception of the educational, research and recreational needs of a growing city; while her keen interest in the social role of the library was reflected in services, and in the curriculum of the school. Graduates were conversant with the economic and social problems of the region and with the potential contribution of books and reading to the solution of these problems. Among the alumni of the school are some of the most distinguished librarians in America.

Miss Barker left the library in 1930 to become regional field agent in the South for the American Library Association. Libraries of the South, A Report on Developments, 1930-1935, records the experiences of those years; in which, although the author does not say so, she provided and fostered an esprit de corps which has continued to unify librarians in this region. Her belief in, and her affection for, public libraries remains warm and confident. Emory University recognized her contributions to Southern culture and to education for librarianship by awarding her the honorary degree of Doctor of Letters in 1930.

In 1930 the Library School, affiliated with Emory in 1925, was transferred to the campus. Miss Barker was asked by the Administration of the University to return as Dean in 1936.

An able administrator, she possesses the most necessary of administrative characteristics, the ability to recognize and use initiative and independent thought on the part of her staff. She has stimulated constant study of the curriculum and of the profession by her faculty. Always willing to experiment, she has never sacrificed quality and substance. Emory, the oldest of the ALA accredited library schools in the Southeast, became the first of these to establish a curriculum leading toward the master's degree for the fifth year of study. The program, projected by the faculty under her leadership, was put into practice in 1948. Miss Barker became director of the Division of Librarianship of the Graduate School. The new program was accredited by the Board of Education for Librarianship in 1954, under the new ALA standards adopted in 1951.

Alumni have been known to express concern that the Library School is no longer a separate body within the institution. In reality the Division is thoroughly integrated with the life of Emory and likes it. The program retains considerable evidence of Miss Barker's firm belief in ethics, substance, and in the cultural role of the library. Policies foster a warm, personal relationship between faculty and students, and this is particularly marked in the concern of the director that she be readily available to those in need of counsel and help. The Division has reached a new milestone under her direction, but she would be disappointed if her faculty were satisfied to remain there.

Miss Barker has found time for participation in professional organizations, local, regional and national. Throughout her career she has been active in ALA, in which she has twice served as a member of council. She has also been a member of the Library Extension...
Board and a director of the Division of Library Education. She is a former president of the Association of American Library Schools. One of the founders of Southeastern Library Association, she has also been president of that organization. Her contributions to the Georgia Library Association and to library activities in the state have been countless.

In addition, Miss Barker is the author of numerous and substantial contributions to the literature of librarianship.

In discussing Elmer Davis' *But We Were Born Free*, friends have been apt to call Miss Barker's attention to the last chapter. She has not waited to retire to speak her mind; she has never lacked courage to take unpopular sides, jeopardy or no jeopardy. Her incisive intellect, her interest in the state of the world, her feeling of commitment to her beliefs will not permit her to seek too private a life. And all of the people whom she has turned into librarians enjoy her wit, her kindness and her appreciative pleasure in the agreeable details of existence too much to allow her to do so.—Evalene P. Jackson.

Egypt, New Zealand and Japan, to mention only a few "far countries," have sometime requested the help of American-trained librarians. Now Iran has joined them. The University of Tehran has requested that SUSAN GREY AKERS be sent to them as visiting lecturer and the United States State Department, on the recommendation of the Conference Board of Associated Research Councils, has given her an Educational Exchange Grant.

Since she is retiring as dean of the School of Library Science of the University of North Carolina this fall she is free to accept and will fly over October first.

Coming from an academic background, having done much teaching in the classroom, and being the author of articles in various library journals and the manual, *Simple Library Cataloging*, she should prove satisfactory to them.

Her father having been a college professor and her maternal grandfather the head of a private academy in Virginia, it was natural that when she graduated from the University of Kentucky she should teach, which she did in schools in Kentucky and Alabama.

In 1911 she took the apprentice course and went to work in the Louisville, Ky. Free Public Library. She got a certificate at the Library School, University of Wisconsin and went from there to the Department of Hygiene of Wellesley College as librarian where she stayed seven years, going from there to the University of North Dakota, in charge of cataloging. During her Wellesley tenure she worked summers in the Reference Cataloging Department of N.Y.P.L.

In 1922 she went to the Library School of the University of Wisconsin, where she was instructor, then assistant professor in the Library School and field visitor for the Wisconsin Free Library Commission.

When the School of Library Science was opened at the University of North Carolina in 1931 she was invited there and after a year was made acting director. In 1932 she took her Ph.D. degree at the University of Chicago. In 1941 she became the first dean of the North Carolina School.

Meanwhile she has taught library science at Louisiana State University and the University of Washington, been president of the North Carolina Library Association and chairman and member of various committees of the ALA and the Southeastern Library Association and has had interesting contacts with the library world of the Southeast.

From September 1950 to April 1951 she was in Tokyo as an American Consultant in the Library Science Workshop, Institute for Educational (Japanese) Leaders under the Information and Education Section, Department of the Army.

Her special interest in cataloging probably stems from her Dakota experience but she began her book *Simple Library Cataloging* when she was teaching in Wisconsin. It has been a boon to people dealing with small libraries and is now in its 4th edition.

She goes to Tehran with great interest and her ability and background will reflect credit on the American librarian. Her many friends wish her success and happiness in this new opportunity.—Grace L. Aldrich.

Susan Akers
The South has lost several of its outstanding librarians during 1954 through retirement. One of them is MARGARET JEMISON who chose to retire at the end of the summer quarter after being librarian of Emory University for thirty-three years.

Under her direction the book resources have grown from a small uncataloged college collection to an outstanding one of over 400,000 volumes serving one of the great universities in the South. Emory's Wesleyana is the largest single collection on the Wesleys in the world and its Joel Chandler Harris Collection of literary relics, manuscripts, and books is one of the most complete collections on an author in any library.

Miss Jemison has hand-picked the book purchases at Emory and the collection reflects her good judgment in making the most of limited funds. For many years she combined her vacations with buying trips to New York and Boston, and twice she went to Europe. The book collection shows the result of the purchasing phase of these trips and her large personal collection of theater programs, among which is one from the Folies Bergères, indicates the non-business aspects of them.

In addition to her delight in traveling and theater going, Miss Jemison is an avid reader with wide-ranging tastes. Ordinarily, however, she does not like American humor but the writings of John Kendrick Bangs are an exception. In fact, the reading of the Houseboat on the Styx several years ago led her to collect first editions of his works and she has most of them.

Miss Jemison is a native of Talladega, Alabama, and was educated in the Alabama Synodical College, Hollin's College, and the Library School of the Carnegie Library of Atlanta. Before going to Emory in 1921, she had served as librarian of the Carnegie Library in Valdosta, Georgia; librarian of the Anniston (Alabama) Public Library; assistant librarian of the Dallas (Texas) Public Library; and had spent a year in ALA War Service. She is a member of the ALA, the Southeastern Library Association, the Georgia Library Association (president 1927-29), the Atlanta Library Club (president 1934-35), the Atlanta Historical Society, and the English Speaking Union.

She is making her home in Talladega, where she plans to garden, read, and do some of the old fashioned kind of fishing in which the rod is a reed and the bait is a worm. One of her colleagues has said that with her return to Alabama, Georgia has lost one of its best librarians and one of its most loyal Confederates.—W. Porter Kellam.

CHARLES E. RUSH, director of libraries and professor of library science at the University of North Carolina, retired on June 30, 1954.

Thirteen years of his distinguished career were spent in Chapel Hill. During this period the library's collections were almost doubled in size and its main building greatly extended and modernized.

Before coming to North Carolina, Charlie Rush held several important university and public library posts. He was director of the Cleveland Public Library from 1938 to 1941; associate librarian of Yale University, 1931-38; librarian, Teachers' College, Columbia University, 1928-31; librarian, Indianapolis Public Library, 1917-28. Earlier he had served as librarian of the public libraries of Jackson, Michigan (1908-10); St. Joseph, Missouri (1910-16); and Des Moines, Iowa (1916-17). Samplings of his honors attest to activity in professional affairs all the way back to the New York State Library School from which he received a degree in 1908. In both Missouri and Indiana he was president of the state library associations. He served on the council and executive board of the ALA, and in 1931-32 was vice-president of the association. He represented United States librarians at the meetings of the International Library Committee in Stockholm in 1930 and at Warsaw in 1936. As advisor on library services to the Carnegie Corporation of New York from 1934 to 1936, he partici-
pated in professional investigations in the United States, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland and in Europe. In 1939 he was elected vice-president of the American Association for Adult Education after having served for several years on its council and executive board.

There was still some time for writing. Professional journals carry many of Charlie Rush's written contributions to librarianship. His publications also include, as joint author, *Modern Aladdins and Their Magic; The Science of Things About Us* (1926); and, as editor, *Library Resources of the University of North Carolina; A Summary of Facilities for Study and Research* (1945).

When our genial neighbor returned to North Carolina in 1941, he came back to the land of his fathers. He was born and reared in Indiana, but all four of his grandparents started life in eastern North Carolina. That little adjustment was necessary is indicated in the "citation of honor" the Friends of the University of North Carolina Library conferred upon him at their annual meeting in May. The citation reads in part, "Planner of the splendid new addition to the library building dedicated two years ago; possessed of a magic rod to locate book collections ready for donation and patiently persuasive in influencing their owners; leader in the successful endeavor to increase the legislature's appropriation for books; man with a vision about extending the usefulness of the library collections; projector of a system of continuous library exhibits that has attracted wide attention and has won in-calculable friendship for the library; reorganizer of the Friends of the Library, now flourishing with a membership of 386; pioneer in introducing the use of photography in libraries; advisor and helper in many useful activities."

Charlie Rush's host of friends on all corners of the globe congratulate him upon work well done and wish him long life and happiness as he devotes his attention now to some of those other jobs that have been waiting.—Benjamin E. Powell.

Miss Hilda Alseth, librarian of the University of Illinois Engineering Library since 1918, has retired.

Mrs. Ada J. English, librarian of the Women's College of Rutgers University since 1923, has retired.

Emma R. Speed, head of the catalog department in the Cornell University Library, retired on July 1, 1954, after more than 40 years on the library staff.

Ella May Thornton, who has been on the staff of the Georgia State Library since 1909, has retired.

Margaret White, librarian in the catalog department of the General Library, University of California (Berkeley), retired July 1, 1954, after 34 years of service with the library.

Foreign Libraries

Josef Rest, director of the library of the University of Freiburg im Breisgau, retired March 31, 1953.

Lauri Tudeer retired as head librarian of the University of Helsingfors Library in February upon reaching his 70th birthday.

Necrology

Ruth Shepard Granniss, librarian of the Grolier Club from 1905 until 1944, died on March 7, 1954 in Old Saybrook, Connecticut, at the age of eighty-one.
Review Articles

A Correction

As reviewer of *The Core of Education for Librarianship*, Mr. Shera has been privileged to express without editorial interference his doubts about the value of the Workshop, the quality of the reporting, and the intelligence of the participants. On the other hand, a serious misinterpretation of fact, which occurs in that part of his article which departs from the subject of his assigned review, should be corrected.

Mr. Shera is incorrect when he suggests that the relocation of the University of Chicago B.A. somehow results in a deterioration of the degree program in the Graduate Library School. Neither the quality nor the level of the preparation required by the GLS for the M.A. degree has in any way been lowered from that which was required for at least the last four years while Mr. Shera was on the GLS faculty. At that time, qualified students in the College of the University were eligible for a three-year program in the GLS following the award of the B.A. degree then in effect. This program was divided essentially as follows: one year was devoted to courses outside the GLS, one to basic “core” courses in librarianship, and one to advanced courses in librarianship. In other words, the M.A. degree might be earned five years after graduation from high school.

Now that the College degree has been relocated at the end of four years following high school graduation, the student will continue to follow a five year road to the M.A., the last three of which will remain devoted essentially to a year of courses outside the GLS, a year of “core” courses in librarianship, and a year of advanced courses in librarianship. Students who qualify for admission to the program leading to a higher degree in the Graduate Library School may thus elect to begin their professional training in the fourth year of their College work. The B.A. degree they receive is given by the College in General Studies, not in Librarianship. The first professional degree awarded by the Graduate Library School is still the M.A., and represents the total program of the core plus advanced courses. The Division of the Social Sciences, the School of Business, and the Law School of the University of Chicago have also endorsed similar programs for qualified students.

The GLS core courses are taken at the same point in the student’s academic career as before, and are still based on a background of general education which, if anything, is now better organized and integrated. The general education requirement continues to be a matter of demonstrated knowledge of content rather than an arbitrary number of quarters of exposure to it. Whatever the source of his information, Mr. Shera has been misled, I suspect, by the merely formal change through which the College will confer a new B.A. at the end of four years rather than at the end of two.—*Lester Asheim, dean, Graduate Library School, University of Chicago.*

Arctic Bibliography


Previous to the publication of the three-volume *Arctic Bibliography* a variety of guides had to be examined for writings about the north-polar regions. One might scan, for example, Chavanne’s *Die Literatur über die Polar-Regionen der Erde*, the first comprehensive polar bibliography, the *Katalog* of the Copenhagen Marinens Bibliotek or the bibliographies which have appeared in the *Polar Record*. It was on the basis not only of examining these and other existing bibliographies but also of searching the journals covering the Arctic region and by checking collections in some sixty libraries that the *Arctic Bibliography* was compiled.

These volumes were published not only to provide a needed comprehensive bibliography but also to satisfy the urgent demand for a guide to present Arctic knowledge—a demand which has increased with both the opening up of the northern frontiers and the growing importance of the polar regions in world politics. The evident intention of the
The compilers were to produce a guide as nearly complete as possible within the limits imposed by the time available for the project and by the vast amount of material to be studied. Definite bounds of inclusion and coverage were established for this initial work. The area of geographic coverage is carefully delineated on pages 5-6 of the Introduction; it is outlined graphically on the index map which is reproduced in each of the volumes. The span of time included is almost entirely the nineteenth and twentieth centuries; this necessarily excludes important earlier works. Some publications which were too difficult to analyze in the time allowed for the preparation of these volumes were omitted. It has been estimated that approximately 50% of the material which might have been included within the scope of this set is yet to be indexed. There is, for example, in the Stefansson Library, alone, still a sizeable quantity of material in this category but, as yet, unrecorded. This fact does not detract from the Arctic Bibliography; rather, so much is presented to the user that he is impressed not only by the wealth of Arctic writings but also by the immense work which has been produced. Moreover, in order to bring the initial publication up to date and to include, as well, both older works not previously analyzed and some classics, supplements—several already nearing completion—will be issued.

One would probably be correct in presuming that in preliminary discussions the compilers debated the relative merits of the chosen author listing, with its subject-geographic index, in comparison with a chronological or other arrangement. The plan selected is probably the most convenient for the majority of users and, considering the bibliography as a tool of great value for citation verification, one is inclined to think that the best decision was made.

A few more than twenty thousand items are recorded in Volumes 1 and 2, the author listing. They represent coverage of almost all the earth sciences as well as anthropology, botany, zoology and sociology. Books, papers and contributions to works of multiple authorship are noted under each author's name. Entries include not only the transcribed title but also English translations of foreign-language titles—a great advantage where a majority of the listings are in Russian, German or the Scandinavian languages. Generally, when books or articles include a bibliography, this is noted with either the number of items included in it or the paging. Descriptive annotations are given for each entry. A library location symbol indicates where the cited copy was examined. In this regard, the searcher should note, for example, that though Item 4472 is a Library of Congress copy, this does not signify that the Stefansson Library at Dartmouth does not have it. One might wish that in the case of monographs and books which, like this, are not found in many collections, more library locations could have been noted. (True—a footnote on page 8 indicates that the LC Union Catalog or the Union List of Serials should be consulted for other copies of books and locations of journals.)

Volume 3 comprises the index—in itself a remarkable tool. Not only do the geographic entries have subject subheadings but the subject entries have, first of all, geographic subdivision; then, subject subdivisions. This factor, plus abundant cross-referencing, makes it almost impossible for the user not to find the item for which he is searching. Inclusion of imprint date with the brief title is an additional aid. The index illustrates the intention of the Arctic Bibliography to note, first of all, the original records of explorations and reports of scientists; the entries under "Expeditions" extend for 107 pages.

The Arctic Bibliography was financed by funds from the U.S. Department of Defense under a contract with the Arctic Institute of North America. The Canadian government also contributed financially to its completion. Anyone whose work touches on the polar region and who must work with its literature and bibliography owes a debt of thanks to the compilers of the Arctic Bibliography but especially to Marie Tremaine of the Arctic Institute of North America who has both directed and inspired this undertaking.—Virginia L. Close, Dartmouth College Library.

Serial Publications


The so-called incunabula period for serials
extended through the year 1700. In the two-and-a-half centuries since 1700 each age has been impressed with the upsurge of serial publications, so much so that each has proclaimed itself the age ofserials. The twentieth century is more impressed with its accomplishments than preceding centuries, and well it may be. For following the introduction of woodpulp paper as well as major developments in printing and near-print, the twentieth century has witnessed an astounding multiplication of serial publications. The stage has been reached where three-fourths of the intake at the Library of Congress is serial in character.

Special libraries were quick to realize the research value of serials, much more so than the average general library. They have been enterprising in acquiring and servicing serials; they have done pioneer work in processing them. So it is in keeping with special-library traditions that Aslib has published a decidedly worthwhile book on serial publications written by the chief cataloger of the National Film Library in London. Naturally the book reflects British practice to a high degree, but Mr. Grenfell is well acquainted with recent American writings on his subject and has made good use of them.

The tone of the publication is set in a foreword by Miss Ditmas who says: "the literary, scientific or technical periodical has come to stay—more, it has won such an honoured place amongst the tools of research that it has attained the right to be treated sui generis, and not as a poor relation of the book." Miss Ditmas goes on to say that this status has always been acknowledged by special libraries, but that library manuals have often been influenced by the outlook of the general library where monographs outweigh periodicals in importance. One could wish that Miss Ditmas had said "popular" instead of "general library," because the research library of practically all types, general or special, ought to accord priority to serials as the backbone of its collection. Actually there is too much truth for comfort in her statement; for with a few exceptions (like the Library of Congress and the New York Public Library) the general research library has been remiss in its collecting and overelaborate in its processing of serials. So today the general research library has much to learn from the special library; and hence the value to the general library of manuals like Grenfell's.

Something like a quarter of the book is devoted to annotated bibliographies, a valuable feature in itself. Grenfell also takes up a fair amount of space hunting the chimera of a definition of the term "periodical" or "serial." In this connection he says that "the term 'serial,' although it has such a wide connotation, finds comparatively little mention in professional literature, whilst in everyday usage the term 'periodical' is used now more in the sense of the term 'serial.'" He adds that "the term 'serial' is becoming unpopular and a more comprehensive interpretation is being given to the term 'periodical.'" Quite evidently he is reflecting European thought, not American, as can be seen from the fact that the United States has not only its Union List of Serials (which Grenfell graciously calls "the greatest union list ever issued"), but also its New Serial Titles and its Serial Slants, while its libraries have numerous serial divisions, sections, etc.

But the major part of the work is devoted to the techniques of acquisition, visible-index work, circulation, reference, and binding. One interesting fact is that although the author is a cataloger, the cataloging of serials is played down, being limited to a brief discussion of the theory of entry in a chapter entitled "Bibliographic Arrangement and Listing of Titles." On the one hand, it is in keeping with special-library practice to play down the catalog records, but on the other, it is unfortunate to skimp in an area where there may be most interesting developments to report, such as the ideas Marjorie Plant put in operation in the British Library of Political and Economic Science. (See her "Periodicals Procedure in a University Library," College and Research Libraries 3:62-3, December 1941.) Likewise classification receives short shrift in a chapter on "Display, Storage, Binding and Shelving." Yet even if a library is advised to dispense with classification, there are problems to be faced: how to arrange the material when there are changes of name or title; how to shelve annual reports, government documents, and other types of serials; and how to arrange the charge file when call numbers are not used.

The work has been planned for the small special library, and as such will be really use-
ful, particularly in Great Britain. But it has much to offer research libraries in general, so it is natural to hope that the book will be strengthened in a second edition.—Andrew D. Osborn, Harvard College Library.


I would like to say at the outset that the theme for the present article (as well as for one to be included in a future issue of *C&RL*, which will deal with “The Printed Picture”) was selected solely on the basis of the books to be reviewed. The decision was made before Anglo-American relations had become once again a major point in current world politics. It was also made before I knew that one of the books would turn out such a powerful and direct plea for cultural cooperation of the English speaking world. This is the volume by Lawrence C. Powell.

The first of the three divisions of *The Alchemy of Books*, a charming and inspiring collection of essays, is entitled “Bookman in Britain.” It is largely the fruit of a prolonged stay of the author on a Guggenheim Fellowship for the study of the British antiquarian booktrade and its relation with America. From the piece “A Southwesterner in Scotland” I quote the following: “In this luckless time when ties between countries of different languages are strained to the snapping point, it is the strong bond between the English-speaking people which may prove the one thing that ensures our common survival, and that of lesser nations who look to us for protection.” With Powell, this is not, as so often, a convenient phrase, but the expression of a conviction born from a life devoted to the individual’s search for books and the wholly natural practice of personal reading. His rediscovery of the shrines of 17th century literature in the war-scarred British Isles is matched by the new discovery of some fresh poetic talent of today of which many of us have probably not heard. It is good, very good, that a professional librarian appears as a personal guide to new literary values.

“Reading and Collecting,” the second section, begins with a piece called “A Bookman’s Credo,” and there is not an article in this section which does not express this credo. In “Librarians as Readers of Books,” for instance, one finds not far from each other, the following sentences: “The aspect of librarianship which interests me most is—books. . . . I urge librarians to be on the alert for today’s unstandardized books . . . I want to consider reading as a personal therapy, as a tonic . . .”

The third section, “People, Books, and Places,” is perhaps more intimate and personal even than the earlier portions, and it contains some very fine prose.

The next item on the list, *A History of the Old English Letter Foundries*, carries us back to the early traditions of English printing and typefounding. On reading this new edition of the classic work on English printing type, previously published in the one edition of 1887, one realizes two things: first, how much of today’s familiar and current knowledge of English printing history comes from this one source, and second, what a splendid piece of work A. F. Johnson has done as the editor of the new edition.

The book was originally planned by Reed
under the impact of the industrial revolution when there appeared in letter founding “new departures undreamed of by those heroes of the punch and matrix and mould who made her what we found her.” The new edition was initiated by Stanley Morison, who realized that the book was sufficiently strong and healthy to bear reissuing for the mid-twentieth century reader and student. A. F. Johnson has done an admirable job of pruning and grafting, whereby he left intact the sound material of the old book (the major portion), changing it only where necessary and, above all, making numerous additions to the text and to the many footnotes and adding many new notes and references. Thus the whole of relevant typographic research of the last half century has been fitted unobtrusively into the fabric of the work. The old classic has been given a new lease on life which ought to extend its usefulness for many years to come. A word might be added about one aspect of this usefulness. Professor William Sale’s Samuel Richardson: Master Printer (Cornell University Press, reviewed in the July, 1953 issue of C&RL) is a good recent demonstration of the importance of typographic research for the bibliographer. It shows how little one really knows about the equipment of English printers between 1500 and 1800. It is precisely in this area that the new edition of Reed’s Old English Letter Foundries can become an important starting point for future research.

How much there is still left to be found out about printing history on both sides of the Atlantic is demonstrated in Kimber’s Cambridge Press Title-Pages, 1640-1665. This work is valuable both in what it accomplishes and in the author’s candid demonstration of the difficulties of such a project. The plan sounds simple enough: a facsimile collection of pages from all the publications produced during the first twenty-five years of what is now the United States. I must confess that as editor of successive editions of The Book in America I have often dreamed of a pictorial atlas to illustrate the history of the book in the new world. Kimber’s is the first important attempt in this direction and as such it fills a conspicuous gap. The work of “just a printer”, as he himself describes his qualifications, the Cambridge Press Title-Pages is a noteworthy contribution to the literature of American printing. There are some points which a more experienced bibliographer might have handled a little differently, notably in the selection of material for the comments to each plate. The emphasis here is chiefly on rarity, provenance and present location of the items, somewhat at the expense of the textual, and above all, the typographic significance of each piece. Some interpretation of typographic style is offered, instead, in an all too brief collection of “notes” about types and ornaments at the back of the volume. Also, the content of the captions shows considerable variation in what is emphasized each time and the arrangement of their elements is not consistent. Another question is why the title of the book should stress “Title-Pages” when it reproduces many handbills and broadsides which never had a title page, and when it includes books with the title page lacking and when often, and very properly, pages from the insides of the books are shown.

All in all, however, these shortcomings are not serious enough to interfere with the main purpose of the book which is accomplished skilfully and convincingly. The plan is simple enough. But in its execution the author met innumerable significant difficulties. The location of copies of the earliest Cambridge imprints and the securing of reproduceable copy were major undertakings, and for their successful completion one must be grateful to the author. But even more difficult was the uncertainty which still surrounds a number of these imprints. In some cases it is still by no means decided whether they were printed in England or in Massachusetts. One great merit of the Cambridge Press Title-Pages is the clear demonstration of these uncertainties and the author’s unassuming attitude about his own contribution. He has shown the need for more thorough studies of the mechanics of cultural communication at a vital point in the joint history of Old England and the New Colonies in North America.

To speak of more recent aspects of these relations, a little publication of the Gutenberg Society in Mainz should be briefly noted. Morris-Drucke is the handsomely printed catalog of an exhibition built chiefly around two donations to the Mainz museum, first an important collection of William Morris imprints from a private donor and, second, a set of the “Fifty Books of the Year” 1950, given.
by the American Institute of Graphic Arts. To the American observer the particular interest of the publication lies in the manner in which a continental museum has visualized and presented the interrelationship of the private press movement in England and America, and which presses and personalities have been selected as particularly significant.

An excellent view of the further development of these connections, and a first rate biographical document about the dean of American book designers is Bruce Rogers' *PI*. Much of the personal history of Rogers, who is now in his eighties, is a living demonstration of Anglo-American relations. His work for the university presses of Oxford and Cambridge, his close contact with the English Monotype Corporation and his long friendship with leading British bookmen (among them Shaw and Lawrence of Arabia) find colorful reflection in the pages of *PI*. The men he speaks of, incidentally, are of a different group and another generation from those mentioned by Powell in his *Alchemy*, which only goes to prove that these connections transcend the personal and the accidental. But we read also much about some of the great figures in the world of books and printing on this side of the Atlantic. Henry Watson Kent, Fred Goudy, William Edwin Rudge, Frederic Warde—here are some of the names of men no longer with us who come to life here.

A good many of the pieces included in this “Hodge-Podge” have been published previously and some of them will be familiar to some, and others to others. But their collected presentation in chronological order gives this *PI* the quality of an important biographical contribution about one of the great Americans of the twentieth century. His commentary on his own work is always worth reading and one only regrets that circumstances have made BR much more articulate about the products of his middle and later years (the Homer, the Shakespeare, the two Bibles) than about much of his equally significant earlier work in book design.

The prose of Bruce Rogers is something special and rare in its self-satirical humor, its occasional deliberate archaisms, in its use of the gentle pun—but above all in the careful choice of words and the sensitive and dignified phrasing. But what else could one expect from the man who once wrote the following (to the editor of the *Saturday Review*, October 29, 1927):

> The press holds up a mirror to the author in which he may see himself clearly. If the paper, type, and composition are carefully chosen and harmonious, the author sees his work in a new guise. He may feel keen pride or shame. He hears a firmer, more detached voice than his own—an implacably just voice—articulating his words. Everything weak, trivial, arbitrary, or in bad taste that he has written is pointed up and comes out in clear relief. It is at once a lesson and a splendid thing to be beautifully printed.—*Hilmut Lehmann-Haupt, New York.*

Recent Foreign Books on the Graphic Arts, Bibliography, and Library Science

The very nature of reference work demands that a special compilation of reference books be available for each country. On the other hand, such works as Winchell and Malclès are welcome as additional tools for the reference librarian in countries where languages other than English and French are spoken. The *Handbuch der bibliographischen Nachschlagewerke* (Frankfurt on the Main, Vittorio Klostermann, 1954; 258 p.; DM21.50) by Wilhelm Totok and Rolf Weitzel is not as extensive as Winchell and Malclès; but it contains a thoughtful selection of titles and both serves the purposes of the German librarian and amplifies Winchell for the English-speaking librarian.

Titles are arranged in classified order with brief introductory essays preceding each major section. Entries follow the Prussian *Instruktion*, and fully adequate bibliographical information is provided. Whenever necessary there is a brief annotation, but all such annotations are confined to essential information. Critical comment is carefully avoided, and the user must turn to other sources for evaluation of the various work included. There is an author, title, and subject index, the latter confined to an index of the classification and countries (with pertinent subjects listed under each country).

There is a high degree of accuracy in the recording of foreign titles, an important element in any checklist of reference books. A
check of a few American titles indicates that the entries are most probably based on actual examination of the books. A particularly attractive feature is the adequate coverage of Slavic materials, although there is some room for expansion in the field of Hispanic studies. A regular supplement such as that for Winchell would be useful.

The second fascicle of the Bibliographie historischer Zeitschriften, 1939-1951 (Marburg Lahn, Otto Rasch, 1953; 221 p.) compiled by Heinrich Kramm for the Westdeutsche Bibliothek covers historical periodicals in the British Isles, the Low Countries (including Luxembourg), France, Portugal, Spain, and Italy. The first fascicle covered Germany, Switzerland, and Austria. This bibliography included periodicals current in 1939 (with subsequent title changes indicated) as well as new ones. General periodicals are grouped in classifications, and local historical journals are arranged alphabetically by territory covered. There is an alphabetical index.

The truly monumental project under way at the Westdeutsche Bibliothek is the new edition of the Gesamtverzeichnis der ausländischen Zeitschriften (GAZ), of which the checking copies are now being circulated in fascicles throughout West Germany. When this great work is complete it will prove to be invaluable to serials workers everywhere for acquisition, cataloging, and reference purposes. Even though it will be a union catalog for West German libraries only, it will fill many needs created by the lack of a new Union List of Serials in a single alphabet. As Totok and Weitzel point out, a particularly urgent need is a new edition of the old Gesamt-Zeitschriften-Verzeichnis (GZV) of 1914, or at least of the list of German periodicals contained in it. The unusual vitality of West German librarianship may well bring this need to reality.

In 1951 the Max Hettler Buchbinder-Verlag in Stuttgart published Ernst Kyriss' Verzierte gotische Einbände im alten deutschen Sprachgebiet (159 p.) incorporating the results of a life-time of study of this important aspect of the history of the book. One reviewer criticized the book for not being illustrated. Actually Mr. Hettler deserved the only the gratitude of scholars for having been willing to undertake any publication at all in such a relatively specialized field; but he did plan two additional volumes of illustrations at intervals of two or three years. The first volume of illustrations appeared late in 1953 (185 p., incl. 152 plates) and covers the first three parts of the text volume (bindings identified with monasteries, with binders known by name, and with initials or armorial bearings). Illustrations for the final and largest part of the text volumes, listing the work of unidentified binders, will appear in the last volume.

This first volume of illustrations is everything that a student of binding could hope for. No publisher could undertake to reproduce all of the 7,000 different stamps which Kyriss identified (although publication on microcard might be feasible, since rubbings and photographs of bindings show up quite well in this medium). Therefore only the most frequently used stamps were reproduced and they were numbered according to the frequency of their appearance. A few other unusual stamps are reproduced and are designated by letter. The 748 stamps which appear in this volume make it possible to identify virtually all the bindings which may fall into the categories covered by the first three sections of the text volume. All stamps are reproduced in their original size. For nearly every group there is a full page illustration of one cover with the name of the library, the call numbers, and the size in millimeters. A few covers had to be selected from private collections in view of the rarity of well preserved bindings, and in a few cases rubbings instead of photographs were used. In the case of binderies identified from books in libraries of Praha and Olomouc illustrations of full covers were unavailable.

Max Hettler might well be satisfied with a profitable business in the publication of the Allgemeiner Anzeiger für Buchbindereien and practical manuals for binderies, but instead he has taken the initiative to publish works such as Verzierte gotische Einbände and a valuable new series of "Meister und Meisterwerke der Buchbinderkunst" edited by G.A.E. Bogeng. The first volume in the series was a study of Jakob Krause by Ilse Schunke, and the second is Bogeng's Emanuel Steiner (1954; 63 p., incl. 16 plates, each portraying a separate binding by Steiner). Bogeng gives a penetrating analysis of the career of this

OCTOBER, 1954

473
noteworthy practitioner and teacher of binding who stands in the front ranks of his craft in the twentieth century. Born in Basel in 1876 as the son of the master binder Edward Steiner, Emanuel Steiner came to maturity at precisely the time when the noteworthy revival of art binding began to take root in German-speaking countries, and he was in the forefront from the beginning. A study of Emanuel Steiner’s life and work is a useful introduction to twentieth century trends in fine bookbinding.

Hettler’s list of practical manuals on all aspects of binding is a long one, but no title could be more useful to hand binders than the third edition of Fritz Wiese’s *Der Bucheinband; eine Arbeitskunde mit Werkzeichungen*, (1953; 408 p., incl. 245 line drawings of binding processes in the text). Every step of the binding process is described in meticulous detail, in clear and simple language, and so well illustrated that it has a place on the shelf even of binders whose acquaintance with the language is limited. College and reference libraries will find frequent occasion to consult it in dealing with their conservation problems.

It is difficult to overemphasize the importance of a knowledge of the history of paper not only for binders but also for librarians and others concerned with the physical book. While we have significant and useful works in English by Dard Hunter and in German by Armin Renker, the new manual by Gustaf Clemensson, *Papperets historia intill 1880* (Stockholm, Hugo Gebers Förlag, 1953; “Gralska Institutets Skrifsserie,” no. 8, 99 p.; Kr. 7.50) is useful as perhaps the best short summary of the subject. There are several notes on the history of paper in Sweden which are not in the general books by Hunter and Renker. The 28 illustrations are well selected and reproduced.

George Svensson’s *Modern Svensk Bokkonst* (Stockholm, Sällskapet Bokvännerna, 1953; “Bokvännens Bibliotek,” no. 15; 254 p.; Kr. 48.00) is an important study of the art of the book in Sweden for the last six decades. Beginning with the work of Carl Larsson as an illustrator and of Waldemar Zachrisson and the Lagerström brothers (Carl and Hugo) as typographers in the nineties, Svensson traces illustration, design, printing, and binding (art and commercial) in Sweden up to the present day. The author was editor of *Bonniers Literära Magasin* for many years, and virtually all significant modern Swedish books have passed through his hands. He is also a member of the Svensk Bokkonst jury to select the twenty-five books of the year and a trained historian of art. Svensson’s facility with his subject as well as his easy and unadorned style make *Modern Svensk Bokkonst* excellent reading. As a result of the some 150 illustrations, of which a fifth are in color, the book is accessible and useful whether or not the reader can handle the text. There is an index including artists and authors.

*Mord i Biblioteket* (Stockholm, Sällskapet Bokvännerna, 1953; “Bokvännens småkrifter,” no. 9; 83 p.)—“murder in the library”—is the blood-curdling title of a book by Tage la Cour in another series by the same publisher. It is an urbane and informed study of the mystery story in English from Poe to Faulkner. La Cour is a special aficionado of this branch of the delicious vice, and he writes about Gypsy Rose Lee with the same enthusiasm that he cherishes for Wilkie Collins and Edgar Wallace. The select library of something over a hundred mystery stories in the appendix might well be studied for purposes of book selection.

In the field of Scandinavian book arts the gift book issued at the turn of the year has a special place. While these little pieces are listed and discussed in the January or February numbers of *De grafiske Fag, Grafiskt Forum*, and *Nordisk Boktryckarekonst*, at least one may be given special mention here. It is H. P. Rohde’s translation of selections from Thomas Bewick’s *Memoirs* (1953; 156 p.) distributed by Hansens Bogtrykkeri, Holbergsgade 20, Copenhagen). The charming introduction by Rohde and the numerous fine reproductions of Bewick’s engravings will give this volume a place on the shelves of the growing clan of Bewick collectors as well as in graphic arts collections. 1953, by the way, was the bicentennial of Bewick’s birth.

An important new series for libraries is the “Beiträge zum Buch und Bibliothekswesen” edited by Carl Wehmer for Otto Harrassowitz of Wiesbaden. Actually it is a continuation of the “Sammlung bibliothekswissenschafftlicher Arbeiten” formerly issued by Harrassowitz

in Leipzig. The first three volumes are (1) Peter Karstedt, *Studien zur Soziologie der Bibliothek* (1954, viii, 97 p.; DM 10); (2) Rudolf Blum, *Der Prozess Fust gegen Gutenberg* (1954, vi, 118 p.; DM 16); and (3) Georg Leyh, *Aus 40 Jahren Bibliothekarbeit: kleine Schriften* (1954, viii, 261 p.; DM 24). The fourth volume will be Friedrich Adolf Schmidt-Kunsemüller, *William Morris und sein Einfluss auf die moderne Buchkunst*. Although Karstedt's work will be of primary interest to public librarians, it contains many sapient observations on the social function of the library in general. The importance of the others is readily apparent from the title.—Lawrence S. Thompson, University of Kentucky Library.

**German Reference Books**


The second volume of Joachim Kirchner's *Lexikon des Buchwesens* completes a work that every bookman—librarian, collector, bookseller, or publisher—needs on his desk. It is gratifying to note that this volume, like the third volume of the Löffler-Kirchner *Lexikon des gesamten Buchwesens*, contains a classified index arranged under twelve major headings and numerous sub-heads. Even more gratifying is the price for the two volumes (DM 64), especially when we see the old Löffler-Kirchner advertised for sixty dollars and more in antiquarian catalogs. The minimum price for any item listed in the *Jahrbuch* is DM 25. Descriptions are as adequate as possible when based on auction catalogs. However, the hard-pressed dealer cannot always be as generous with information as the library cataloger with all the wonderful space on his three by five, and a few entries are slightly unclear (through no fault of the compiler, and no more than in comparable English and American works).

Kirchner's alertness and familiarity with professional and technical literature is amply proven by bibliographical reference to articles and books that appeared in 1953. Basic bibliographical literature from all languages is cited; and if a captious reader is apt to cite an occasional omission, any such minor delinquency (to which all bibliographers are subject) is relatively unimportant.

One curious inconsistency will surely cause a minor titter at the next meeting of the Amherst College board of trustees: On p. 253 (volume I) it is stated that Henry Clay Folger presented his collection to the Library of Congress, and on p. 715 (volume II) it is stated that he presented it to the city of Washington, D.C. However, such deficiencies are fewer in number than they are in most comparable reference works.

The second and third volumes of the *Jahrbuch der Auktionspreise für Bücher und Autographen* have firmly established the value of this Hauswedell publication. Auction records for West Germany, the Netherlands, Austria, and Switzerland are included. Eighty sales are recorded for 1951, one less than for 1952. However, some of the auctions are for art objects and antiques, and such catalogs are recorded only to show the full picture of the activities of firms that sell books and autographs as well as works of art.

There are separate alphabets for books and autographs. Each of the two volumes contains a valuable essay by the well known Bavarian antiquarian bookseller Bernhard Wendt. There are also lists of booksellers' trade associations in all countries, special fields of various important antiquarian dealers, and addresses of firms which have ads in the *Jahrbuch*.

The minimum price for any item listed in the *Jahrbuch* is DM 25. Descriptions are as adequate as possible when based on auction catalogs. However, the hard-pressed dealer cannot always be as generous with information as the library cataloger with all the wonderful space on his three by five, and a few entries are slightly unclear (through no fault of the compiler, and no more than in comparable English and American works).

Volume III has a few innovations: reference to bibliographical descriptions in some cases (e.g., incunabula), the number of the item in
the original catalog, and the size of the book when known. On the whole, the individual entries are recorded quite accurately, both for German and for non-German books.

Comparison with American auction records indicates a distinctly lower price trend, and this phenomenon might well be the subject of a fairly careful investigation. It would seem, in general, to be advantageous for American librarians to participate more actively in European auctions rather than to pay a premium to domestic firms who acquire books we want at these same auctions.—Lawrence S. Thompson, University of Kentucky Libraries.

Contemporary Book Design


Eckerstrom's work is the first in a series of books to be published under the auspices of Beta Phi Mu, National Library Science Honororary Fraternity. The fraternity, founded at the University of Illinois in the spring of 1949, decided that "first attention should be given to the publication of a series of books which would be authoritative and worthwhile contributions to the literature of books and librarianship and would, at the same time, have the virtue of presenting the best in book design." The volume here under review admirably fulfills the scope and promise of the stated purpose of this series. If succeeding volumes in the series are of like excellence, the Beta Phi Mu Chap-Books will prove distinguished contributions to the literature of books and librarianship.

Mr. Eckerstrom, art director of the University of Illinois Press since 1949, defines book design as "the manner in which the paper, cloth, ink, type face, and illustrations are bound together in book form to make a visual presentation of the author's ideas." In his brief essay, the author contracts traditional book design with that of today, noting the new techniques now being employed in the composition of books. Type faces, illustrations, color, paper, binding—each plays an important role in the composition of the physical book; and the role of each is discussed clearly and concisely.

This contemporary "chap-book" was designed by the author, and he has agreed to design the other volumes to be published in the series. The format of the present volume offers ample proof that Mr. Eckerstrom practices in book design that which he preaches. Contemporary Book Design is an handsome example of typography, a delight to read and to own.—John David Marshall, Clemson College Library.

Physics Literature


The appearance of this guide to the vast amount of reading matter and the complex publishing pattern of physical science literature will be welcomed by the librarians and students at the college level at which it is aimed. Physics Literature is a survey of literature, arranged by "most usual lines of inquiry termed 'approaches'". Eight major approaches are outlined (bibliographical, historical, biographical, experimental, mathematical, educational, terminological, and topical) and the most useful titles in furnishing helpful guidance and a basic collection are listed.

This survey will immediately be suspected of being a rival to Nathan Parke's Guide to the Literature of Mathematics and Physics... published in 1947. These books are only rivals in part. Parke's work is largely a selected list of the outstanding treatises on various subjects arranged alphabetically by topic. The topical listing, however, is only one of many approaches used by Whitford to develop his guides to the literature of the various phases of physics. Although Parke lists more titles, from 30 to 40% of the titles listed in Whitford's topical section were published after 1947 and thus do not appear in Parke's guide. Parke's excellent discussion of study methods and literature searching, and his more detailed subject listing, and Whitford's carefully analyzed approaches and more recent titles are more complementary than competitive.

Dr. Whitford used a number of criteria to cull out the most useful titles to physicists. By the same criteria, his own book would also be included. Physics Literature will un-
doubtedly prove to be a useful bibliographic tool. A thorough reading of the chapter on the bibliographic approach will prepare serious students, both of physics and of librarianship, for effective use of physics literature. While one may find it difficult to decide just which approach or combination of approaches would produce the best results in his quest for literature, the book has a virtue in being brief enough to allow one to read any part deemed pertinent in a short time. The book's value as a ready reference guide may be somewhat hindered by this broad approach arrangement, except to those who use it frequently.

The author has been thoughtful in his selection of titles. In this work he surveyed four extensive technical library collections. Moreover, he was guided by knowledge gained as a science librarian. Omission of titles does not indicate that they lack merit. Selectivity in reference guides is bound to offend the personal opinions of users at some point or another. It will not be difficult, using this book as a guide, to develop bibliographies and readily to fill in titles which have been omitted to keep the book compact and live. Dr. Whitford's comments, though brief, are pertinent and filled with clues to additional useful literature on both physical science and bibliographic work in physics.

This book does fill a major gap. It is now the only suitable book that can be used as a text for prospective physics librarians. It brings Parke up to date by listing books published in the last seven years. It answers a need for an effective guide to literature, arranged to provide a maximum amount of information on all phases of physics (including teaching, philosophy, popularization and industrial applications) for a variety of types of users.—Russell Shank, Columbia University Libraries.

Document Reproduction

In the last chapter of the Manual on Methods . . . Robert Binkley writes: "It has seemed almost impossible to close the book, because the rush of innovation makes a chapter out of date almost as soon as it leaves the typist's hands." (Joint Committee on Materials for Research. Manual on Methods of Reproducing Research Materials . . . by Robert C. Binkley . . . Ann Arbor, Edwards, 1936. p. 183.) That was in 1936. The normal progress to be expected in eighteen years was accelerated by the forced efforts resulting from a world-wide war. There has long been a need for a study to bring Binkley up to date.

The International Federation for Documentation has published with assistance from UNESCO a manual that is by no means a revision of Binkley, but an entirely new approach to the problem. Whereas the earlier report was limited to practices and procedures native to the United States, the new publication is global in scope. In order to be as universal as possible, it speaks with two tongues. Most of the expository material is presented in both English and French. The editorial board, under the leadership of F. Donker Duyvis (Secretary General of F.I.D.) presents as international a gathering as does the United Nations.

Realizing that documentation methods and equipment are not of a static nature, the editors of this manual wisely decided to bring it out in a loose leaf form. The first mailing consists of two three-ring binders filled to about one-half of capacity. The pages are not numbered consecutively, but sections and sub-sections are given expandable classification numbers, and the pages are numbered within classes. This will facilitate the insertion of supplementary material as it is received.

At present Part I is all that has been issued. It consists of sections on: Reproduction, Document Reproduction Materials, The Cost Angle of Document Reproduction, Standardization for Document Reproduction, and a General Bibliography on Document Reproduction. Part II, which is due to appear later in 1954, and will be sent automatically to buyers of Part I, will contain sections on: Selection, Training of Personnel for Document Reproduction, and an Index to both parts.

The largest section of Part I is that on Reproduction. It is divided into sub-sections on: Reproduction by Hand or Mechanical Means (e.g. typing, relief printing, offset printing, etc.), Photographic Reproduction,
Electronic and Photo-conductive Methods (e.g. Xerox), and Thermic, Catalytic and Other Methods (e.g. Thermofax).

In general the chapters of each sub-section consist of a descriptive text that is complete yet concise. This is followed by illustrative material if available. Next comes a bibliography, and then a listing of manufacturers and apparatus by country of origin. After this appears a section of descriptive literature from cooperating manufacturers, generally in the form of reprints of the specification pages of advertising brochures. At present this section provides only a most incomplete coverage of the firms listed in the division before it. It is hoped that other manufacturers will heed the invitation made in the editorial note: "An appeal is made to all readers and users to supply the editors with comments, additions and corrections so that gradually the manual will become less tentative in form and contents...."

One must criticize this manual for the difficulty of interpreting the information in the listing of equipment. It is an arduous task to tabulate the inconsistent information supplied about their products by the manufacturers of reproduction equipment. It can be done however, as exemplified by the tables in the UNESCO Survey (UNESCO Survey of Microfilm Use 1951. Paris, UNESCO, June 5, 1952. 43 pp.).

Interest about and concern over the problems of communications appear to be issues facing all libraries today. The universality of this manual makes it a necessary reference tool for all but the smallest institutions. Ralph Shaw in his introduction sums it up in this manner: "It is, therefore, an attempt to enumerate the methods for reproduction and selection available so that these methods can be studied in relationship to all the other conditions in reaching a decision as to which is the best method for reproducing any given publication, at any given time, in any given place."—Hubbard W. Ballou, Columbia University Libraries.

Foreign Medical Periodicals


In 1942, the third edition of the Union List of Periodicals in Medical Schools was published by the Japanese Medical Library Association in keeping with its policy of contributing to the development of Japanese medical science and the facilities for research in the field of medicine. Although a number of the Association's subsequent publications—Union Catalogue of Medical Works in Medical Schools (six volumes published, three in process), Catalogue of Japanese Medical Periodicals (1941), Classification of Medical References (1936), and the General Index of Foreign Medical Works for the Last Ten Years (1951) have in some respects had features which served the 1942 list in a supplementary capacity, the first direct descendant and accurate indicator in the true sense of being a union list, is the work reviewed in this statement—the Union List of Foreign Medical Periodicals, 1941-1952.

This work, however, is distinctly different from the parent publication in several respects. First its language media makes it a tool of value not only for the Japanese medical practitioner and research specialist, but for medical men and women the world over. In addition to the publications being listed by title in the language of a publication's origin, the locator device (symbols) and its key are in English, rather than in Japanese characters as in the 1942 edition. The one exception noticed in the matter of titles being listed in language of origin is the Russian Arkhiv anatomii histologii i embriologii (Archives russes d'anatomie, d'histologie et d'embryologie). In the 1942 edition the main entry was in Russian with a French translation.

Paucity of Russian titles notwithstanding, it may be said that the scope of the work, in listing the libraries' holdings, is universal in coverage. There are 1734 titles listed. These are located in the holdings of the 77 cooperating major medical libraries of Japan.

Where the 1942 periodical list was compiled with several parts and sections, much of it entirely in Japanese, the present smaller, more compact work, is in a single alphabet by title arrangement. The pages are double columned with the first word of each title in heavy black type which stands out clearly, providing a means for rapid finding. Preceding each first word in the margin is the title's numbered listing in fine type. Each entry lists the title
and place of publication. Below each listing are the capital letter symbols indicating the library or libraries in which the titles are located, with the volume number, the year in parentheses, the issue number, viz:

BR FS NM WK 321(1951)-CB 321 (1952)2-

Presumably, when a volume is complete and the entry open, the year only is shown. In a few instances certain inconsistencies in entry data were noted. Instances of indicating holdings by months of issue instead of by numbers for a single title within a single entry were noticed, viz:

1062 MODERN drugs
SN 1952
TAH 1952 1 4 7-8 10-

But such inconsistencies appear infrequently; and although this reviewer had been appraised of one error in entry and of one publication incorrectly having two entries under two different titles for the same periods, these points were not observed.

This publication was begun, according to the editors, during the latter part of October or early November, 1952. Six months later, the participating librarians had completed submitting the data requested relating to their library holdings—a noteworthy achievement. The editorial committee completed its compilation and sent the work to the printer in the summer of 1953. That it remained in the printer’s hands unduly long and was not ready for distribution until March 1954 is regrettable, for a considerable time lag in the currency of the list’s entries resulted.

Yet, by and large, the publication of the Union List of Foreign Medical Periodicals, 1941-1952, is a creditable achievement. Not only is it a valuable addition to medical bibliographic tools, but its completion is a tribute to the individuals responsible for its undertaking, and to those who put much time and effort into the work. It is decidedly a step in the right direction of furthering cooperative undertakings for the general gain of bibliographic control and librarianship in Japan. Librarians of Japan, as a group and individually, may well observe and profit from the example of fruitful results stemming from cooperative professional enterprise. It is an approach to bibliographic control which, for the most part, is superior to individual bibliographic pursuit which, in the past, has been a strong tendency among librarians in Japan.

The Union List of Foreign Medical Periodicals is a further contribution to the development of interlibrary loan practices in Japan, and as such, it is an essential tool in the medical literature field. And, outside of Japan, as well, it may serve as an excellent universal checklist of medical serial publications.—Robert L. Gitler, Japan Library School, Keio-Gijuku University, Tokyo, Japan.

Historians, Books, and Libraries


“History is little more than romance to him who has no knowledge of the succession of events, the periods of dominion, and the distance between one great action and another.” So wrote Dr. Johnson nearly two hundred years ago, in a plea for adequate knowledge of chronology. Perhaps everyone will grant that dates and chronology are important, although most people feel no personal obligation to keep them in mind. But the record of historical scholarship both before and since Dr. Johnson is one of continuing uncertainty as to the meaning of history. Perhaps Herodotus, who implied that history really was little more than romance, seems about as adequate to many readers today as do Vico, Carlyle, Taine, Spengler, Beard, Toynbee, and the Marxists, all of whom by their differing philosophies have written history as prophecy. Many earnest followers of the great von Ranke have become so enmeshed in all “the facts as they happened” that they are unable to determine the truth, a difficulty the New York Times has likewise found puzzling. It is therefore scarcely astonishing that

OCTOBER, 1954
many brilliant historical narrators (Sir Winston Churchill being one of the most recent) have offered the narrative only, declining judgment; and the late Dr. Fisher of Oxford in a frequently quoted paragraph admitted that he could find no pattern or rhythm in historical events.

To this enormous and complicated topic of the meaning of history, Dean Shera has added considerable passages upon the history of librarianship, a sample of the approved method of composing history, and some guidance to the librarian who wishes to know how and why to collect history or how to make use of biography and biographical fiction to guide his younger readers toward history. This is a large task to attempt in 126 pages.

Dean Shera began his thinking in constant consultation with Ralph Beals, and he worked out his course in detail with the help of Professor Margaret Egan. The proposal was to prepare a course that would correlate for the potential librarian what he ought to know of the ideas of history, of the ways of composing history by research, and of the guidance needed both by scholars and by general readers in the whole realm of history. The purpose that inspired the proposal seems to me wholly estimable; whether a successful course can be built about this syllabus in the crowded curriculum seems not quite so certain.

The first two chapters are somewhat self-conscious and elaborate attempts to delimit or define historical study in libraries, and they might almost be dispensed with. But the first half of the book is largely given over to the history of historical writing. There is much important material here, useful comments on the ways of the great historians and some charting of the trends of thought; almost every paragraph contains material that ought to be presented to students, material that I have presented to students from time to time. But a doubt persists: does this syllabus perhaps fail to do enough by attempting too much? A conscientious but myopic student could study this and become an opinionated and useless librarian; a less careful student could read this and retain only a most confused list of names. For a third group, the students with broad backgrounds in the literature of history and considerable interest in the philosophy of history and in historiography, this material will prove stimulating and helpful as collateral reading. But even for such specialized students, the syllabus may prove misleading or unsatisfactory: in the interests of brevity, Gibbon is dismissed as a man who oriented his history about the principle of human irrationality, while Herder and Bishop Percy are given undue prominence as apparently the chief causes of von Ranke; perhaps also because of the need for brevity, ideas like historical causation, the sociology of history, and "scientific" history are assumptions in the syllabus instead of phenomena in various concepts of historiography. The syllabus method also leads to such stylistic awkwardness as a considerable discussion of the "New History" in which full understanding of the term is assumed, and a reference to "the earlier work of Rhodes" leaves a reader with no hint of who Rhodes was.

It seems possible that this volume will prove more helpful for collateral reading, perhaps stimulated by only two or three lectures. As the material is here presented, one has difficulty in using it (chiefly the first and last sections) as a practical guide to historical literature; and yet the long section on the history of historiography lacks the stimulating quality of books like Rowse's *Use of History* or Gooch's *History and Historians in the Nineteenth Century*, books for which this syllabus can find no place.

Some practical matters may be noted. One would like an index, not only as sound policy in a book of this nature but as a way to identify and compare different assertions, to pull text and bibliographies together, and to make certain one has not overlooked a major man or theme. An analytical index might partly compensate for the present failure to trace continuing ideas like recurrence, progress, moral law, and divine plan. Secondly, one could wish for a more attractive format: the off-set printing from unjustified typewritten lines, reduced to a painful smallness and printed with absurdly inadequate margins, reflects little credit on the aesthetic judgment or the scholarly interest of the publisher. And then the normal tendency to read proof less carefully in such book work has allowed annoying and careless errors to stand, though many of them do little harm. In a new edition these can easily be removed, along with the odd definition of textual criticism as the
"higher criticism" instead of the seldom-used phrase "lower criticism."

If one could hear Dean Shera's own lectures, and then browse in this book to recall or supplement what he said, one would have an excellent new unit in the curriculum. But as a general work that might explain librarianship to historians and historiography to librarians, it suffers from having attempted to survey too much. Ideas are present, combative ideas, on every page, but the reader must fill in the pages with more knowledge of philosophy and sociology, as well as history, than the typical library school student possesses.—Allen T. Hazen, Columbia University.

What Shall I Read Next?


Mr. Smith's earlier book-lists, always unpretentious and always useful for quick reference or for general guidance, include The Classics in Translation (1930), some briefer guides like Reading History (1950), and An English Library (1943). To the last-named list Mr. Smith has now in some sense furnished a sequel (his word is complement), not a parallel volume: the English Library is a conventional recording of the classics in all fields, with concise introductory comments and almost no individual annotation, to make a list of books readily recognizable as classics by any reader; and it is a list not readily available elsewhere in any such concise form. By its nature the English Library is unexciting and impersonal ("... all those books which have come to be regarded as English 'classics'"), but by its nature it is useful.

The sequel, What Shall I Read Next, is by its nature more personal, and by that very quality more attractive. 'No reader can be excited by finding Gibbon in the earlier list; but one can be pleased to read, for example, in the new book that Geoffrey Gorer's Americans is "a study in national character written with wit but no malice; with penetration and

---

1955 ACRL BUILDINGS INSTITUTE

As a pre-conference activity of the 1955 Midwinter ALA meeting, an ACRL Library Building Plans Institute is tentatively being programmed for January 28-29. If you would care to present the plans of your proposed building at this Institute, please write to David Jolly, Chairman, ACRL Buildings Committee, Deering Library, Evanston, Ill.

If you wish to attend as a participant, please send your check in the amount of $5.00 to the above address by November 15. Registrations will be limited to 75.

---

JAMES THIN

SPECIALIST in mail order service to the U.S.A.

EASILY paid direct to our N.Y. banker.

INEXPENSIVE British books are inexpensive, and the rate of exchange is favorable to Americans.

FREE catalogues and information. Catalogue 287—

TWO IMPORTANT NEW PUBLICATIONS:


Bookseller & Publisher to the University
The South Bridge, Edinburgh, Scotland

OCTOBER, 1954
insight, but no smugness." This more personal selection and annotation, quite naturally, produces not only more excitement but also more disagreement. Here is no list of "those books which have come to be regarded," but a list of some "of the books that deserve a reading" from recent years.

Most readers will be disappointed here and there, by the inclusion of novels that scarcely deserve a reading, by the omission of works that seem much more certainly to deserve a reading, and by the occasional tendency to fall back upon bromides like "generally considered," "considered by American writers to be indispensable," and "a standard American work." And the point of view of the author is frequently left obscure by Mr. Smith, even when it could have been cited to explain the attraction of the book listed. But such imperfections may do little damage: omissions can be rectified from other sources, and no reader is required to read every book Mr. Smith includes. *What Shall I Read Next* is a usable guide and it includes personal and useful guidance. The dominant tone is set by phrases like "among the six greatest novels which came out of the European War of 1914-1918" and "may be strongly recommended for a train journey"—these two in the section on Novels; or "the most useful official publication ever issued by H.M.S.O." and "of the many (perhaps too many) books on the poet this is one of the best."

Because the *English Library* excluded only the works of authors still living in 1943, some slight confusion is unavoidable: Conrad, F. Scott Fitzgerald, Charles Williams, Virginia Woolf, and Yeats, among many, do not appear with their contemporaries in the new book, having been installed as classics in 1943. With hindsight one can now suggest that the earlier book might well have stopped at 1900 or 1918. But Mr. Smith does what he can to rectify matters by naming at the end of each section those recent authors who must be looked for in the *English Library*.

One can say with confidence that this book will not replace other books of ready reference, it will not become the classic guide of our age, and it will not be an infallible guide on any topic or book. But if used properly, by an inquiring reader who reads with judgment but without expert knowledge, this will be a repeatedly stimulating and reliable reader's adviser to answer the question pronounced in its title.

A pleasant reminder of England's recovery from certain of the wartime privations is furnished by the book's appearance. Indeed of the "war economy standard" paper and the crowded grey type that almost make one dizzy, in the *English Library*, the new book is successfully designed by Mr. Crutchley at Cambridge to be both easy and pleasant to read, and it is printed on good paper. To utility, therefore, Cambridge is again able to add quality in popular book production.—Allen T. Hazen, Columbia University.

**Reprints Available**

Readers are reminded of the current availability of three important bibliographical works which have been out-of-print until recently. These are the *Checklist of United States Public Documents 1789-1909* ($16.30), the *Comprehensive Index to the Publications of the United States Government 1881-1893* ($41.60) and *A Descriptive Catalogue of the Government Publications of the United States—September 5, 1774 to March 4, 1881* ($14.40). While all three are expensive they are very large volumes which presented many reprinting problems and the sale price is not out of line with their manufacturing cost and importance. The volumes were reprinted by J. W. Edwards, Publisher, Inc. of Ann Arbor, Michigan, at the request of a joint committee of the ACRL Reference Section and ARL. These volumes are well known to every library school graduate and their importance to college libraries does not need to be emphasized. They will not be immediately reprinted when the present small supply is exhausted.

Arthur T. Hamlin
ACRL Microcard Series
Abstracts of Titles

Four new titles, numbers 15 through 18, are available in the ACRL MICROCARD SERIES. Abstracts of numbers 1 through 14 appeared in the July, 1954 issue of C&RL, and abstracts of subsequent titles in the series will be published in C&RL as they appear.

All orders, whether standing orders or orders for single titles, are to be directed to the Micropublication Service, University of Rochester Press, Rochester 3, New York.

FRAREY, CARLYLE JAMES


From an analysis of ten years' changes in a 4% sampling of the 4th edition of the LC subject heading list this study attempts 1) to assess the validity of criticisms of LC subject heading practice; 2) to determine whether trends in the development of the subject catalog are suggested by these revisions; and 3) to point out LC adherence to or departure from traditional patterns and practices in subject heading assignment.

The findings suggest that much criticism of LC practice is unjustified; new headings are established promptly, obsolete terminology is being modernized, see references are supplied generously, and discrimination is exercised in the use of see also references. A tendency towards increased specificity of headings and an increase in phrase and compound headings are noted in LC practice. The need for additional studies of traditional techniques and more economical methods of subject analysis are suggested by the scope of LC's subject heading revision program.

KAHN, ROSEANN


When George Peabody provided $1,140,000 for the establishment of the Peabody Institute, which was to consist of a library, lecture department, academy of music, and an art gallery, he stipulated that the library was not to be a popular library but an outstanding and extensive non-circulating reference library open to the public. Fifteen friends of Mr. Peabody were appointed by him to administer the library that was opened in 1866.

The first librarian, Dr. John G. Morris, a Lutheran minister and former board member, drew up a carefully planned list of books and sent an agent abroad for material. Dr. Morris was succeeded by Philip Uhler and John Parker. Under Uhler plans were made to construct a second building exclusively for the library and the work was begun on the first printed catalog of the holdings. Parker introduced the Dewey Decimal system and prepared the second printed catalog.

With the coming of the Enoch Pratt Free Public Library patronage of the Peabody decreased but only temporarily. The budget remained stable and the trustees never deviated from the initial purpose of the library.

HINTON, MARGARET OWEN

An evaluation of college and university
The primary object of this study was to determine whether or not the content and physical make-up of existing library handbooks for students make it possible for the students to have the most intelligent and effective use of their institutional libraries. Data were assembled from a survey of 230 colleges and universities having liberal arts libraries. The findings were briefly as follows:

1. Library handbooks for students are of definite and accepted value, both as a teaching aid and as a primary means of guiding students in the fullest use of their libraries.

2. Library handbooks do not have adequate content and therefore do not completely fulfill their purpose.

3. Costs for construction and distribution varied.

4. The median number of pages was fifteen.

5. Only 80 surveyed schools used handbooks but the others expressed themselves in favor of them and their principal uses.

6. Less than half of the 150 libraries without handbooks or substitutes for them used some other method of teaching the students the use of the library. The most common one was inclusion of library usage in Freshman English courses.

7. There exists a definite need for a board of qualified librarians to study the handbook problem, particularly in regard to adequate content.

**Thompson, Lawrence Sidney**


This bibliography includes full length books in foreign languages published between 1900 and 1950 which deal with some aspect of travel in each of the following states: Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, Texas, Oklahoma, Arkansas, Tennessee, and Kentucky. Each book is accompanied by a brief critical annotation. There is an introductory essay which analyzes the picture of the South presented by over 400 writers whose books are indexed in the bibliography. An index includes authors, titles, and subjects.

**Corrections**

Prices for Robert L. Talmadge, “Practices and policies of the reference departments of large university libraries concerning the preparation of bibliographies” (ACRL MICROCARD SERIES no. 3) and Horace R. Archer, “A survey of the history of printing, type-founding and bookselling in seventeenth century England” (ACRL MICROCARD SERIES no. 7) were incorrectly noted in the July, 1954 issue of C&RL. Talmadge should be two cards, $.50, and Archer should be four cards, $1.00.

**Eastern College Librarians**

The 40th Conference of Eastern College Librarians will take place on Saturday, November 27, 1954 in the McMillin Theater of Columbia University. The theme selected for this Conference is Library—Instructional Integration on the College Level.
INDEX TO VOL. XV
Prepared by Carlyle J. Frarey

A

Access to shelves, 309-12.
Acker, Peggy, appt. & port., 454-55.
Acquisitions, gifts, collections, 103; 220-22; 338-40; 448-49.
"Acquisitions problem concerning British govt. documents in the U.S."
Read, 411, 416.
Acquisitions program, Air Univ. L., 430-33; Midwest Inter-L. Center,
40-86.
Air Univ. L., acquisitions program, 430-33.
Alseth, Hilda, retirement, 466.
Akers, Susan Grey, retirement & port., 466.
Air Univ. L., acquisitions program, 430-33.

B

Bailie, Stuart, appt., 111.
Ballou, Hubbard D., rev., 477-78.
Barker, Tommie Dora, retirement & port., 463-64.
Berthel, John H., appt. & port., 228.
"Book and serial union cats.: a symposium;" "L. of Congress book cats.: proposed expansion into current author and subject cats. of American J. resources," Spalding, 15-20; "The reproduction of the National Union Cat."
Book notes, 104-06; 223-25; 341-42; 450-52.
Book selection, Air Univ. L., 430-33.
Book stacks, 300-08.
Borba de Moraes, Rubens, appt. as director of U.N. L., New York, 454.
Bowdon Coll., 425-29.
Brooklyn Coll. L., 171-75.
Brown, Charles Harvey, election to AAU. L., New York, 454.
Bowdon Coll. L., 425-29.
Brownell, Gladys M., appt., 109.
Buildings, 63; 104; 222; 340.

Abbreviations
Standard abbreviations for names of organizations, A.L.A.
ACRL, IC, etc., are alphabetised as if spelled out.
Other abbreviations used include:
appt. — appointment
cat.(s) — catalog(s)
coll. — collection
l.(s) — library(ies)
lib. — librarian(s)
port. — portrait
ref. — reference
rev. — review(re)
univ. — university

ACRL section officers, 1953/54.
ACRL, LC, etc., are alphabetised as if spelled out.

Cambridge Press Title Pages, 1640-1665, Kimber, rev. of, 470-72.
Cataloging, serial, 271-76.
"Cataloging in the divisional L."
Renfro, 154-57.
Cawley, Reba Sarah, necrology, 347.
"Changes in organization at Columbia,"
Logsdon, 158-60.
Chapman, John D., "The role of the divisional In."
144-54.
June 14-18, 1954, 114; 209.
"Chief in. and book knowledge,"
Paylor, 113-16.
Ciolli, Antoinette, "The faculty day l. exhibit," 174-75.
Classification, 244.
Close, Virginia L., rev., 467-68.
Cohrn, Edwin B., appt. & port., 455.
College & Research Ls., o.p. issues, 519.
"College and univ. l. statistics," 57-83.
Columbia Univ. L., 158-60.
"Compact storage equipment: where to use it and where not,"
Muller, 300-08.
Contemporary Book Design, Ecker-
strom, rev. of, 476.
Cook, C. Donald, "The Farmington Plan and the Select List of Un-
located Research Books," 218-84, 313.
Coordinate indexing, 417-19.
Core of Education for Librarianship, Asheim, ed., rev. of, 348-51; 484; to "Book notes," 999; to Kremer, A.W., "The preservation of wood pulp publications," 999; to rev. of Asheim, ed., Core of Educa-
tion for Librarianship, 467.
"Costs of expanding the card cat. of a large l."
Merritt and Frarey, 87-89.
Lamont L. cat., University of Michigan, 1950-51, rev. of, 281-09; correction, 299.

Kranes, Max, necrology, 347.

Kraus, Edward, "The printed book," 281-84; correction, 299.

Kremer, Alvin W., "The preservation of wood pulp publications," 202-04; correction, 299.

Kremer, Alvin W., "The preservation of wood pulp publications," 202-04; correction, 299.

Kronick, David J., "Subject classification: a comment," 244.


Kronick, David J., "Subject classification: a comment," 244.


LPRT Newsletter, announcement 433.

Lyle, Guy R., appt. & port., 457.


"Library participates in faculty day [at Brooklyn Coll.]," Rowell, 171-72.

LPT Newsletter, announcement 433.


Library size in univs. of the world, 434-39.


"Library participates in faculty day [at Brooklyn Coll.]," Rowell, 171-72.

M


Middlemiss, phenomenology, 232.

"Management consultant in the L.," Morris, 196-203.


Manley, Marian C., "Personalities behind the development of PALS," 263-70, 276.

Manual of Cataloging Practice for Catholic Author and Title Ent. Index, Keppeler, rev. of, 235-40.


Mazer, Edw., LPT, appt., 107.

Marshall, John David, rev., 476.

Mars, Alexander, necrology, 347.


Manley, Marian C., "Personalities behind the development of PALS," 263-70, 276.

Manual of Cataloging Practice for Catholic Author and Title Ent. Index, Keppeler, rev. of, 235-40.


Mazer, Edw., LPT, appt., 107.

Marshall, John David, rev., 476.

Mars, Alexander, necrology, 347.


Manley, Marian C., "Personalities behind the development of PALS," 263-70, 276.

Manual of Cataloging Practice for Catholic Author and Title Ent. Index, Keppeler, rev. of, 235-40.


Merritt, Gertrude, "Costs of ex-

Metcalf, Keyes D., "Why we need to be investigated," 383-87, 392.


Milczewski, Marion A., awarded post., 343-47.

Milkowski, Robert H., "Compact storage equipment; where to use it and where not," 300-08; "Work week, vacations, and salaries in medium-sized univs. and colls., 84-96; rev., 240-41; appit. & port., 457-58.

Mitchell, L. Quincy, appt. as L. of Congress & port., 454.

Mummendey, Richard, Von Buchern und Bibliotheken (Of books and Ls.), rev. of, 354-56.

N

Nebraska Univ. L., 148-57.

Necrology, 114; 232-35; 347; 466.

Neumann, Paul J., necrology, 347.


"Notes from the field," 103-06; 220-22; 338-42; 448-53.

Nissen, Clauss, Die Illustrirten Vogel-Bucher, ihre Geschichte und Bibliographie (Illustrated Bird Books, their History and Bibliography), rev. of, 354-55.

"Notes from the ACRL office," Hamlin, 213-19; 334-37.

O

"On the survey of a research l. by scholars," David, 90-91, 385.

"Opening or closed stacks," Hicks, 209-12.


P


Peckham, Howard H., appit. & port., 107.

Pennsylvania Univ. L., 290-91, 368.

Periodicals and Serials, Their treatment in Special Ls., Grenfell, rev. of, 468-70.

Periodicals, new titles, 183-87; 421-24.

"Preservation of wood pulp publica-


Public Affairs Information Service (PAIS), 263-76.

Public Affairs Information Service (PAIS), 263-76.

Q

Quinsey, Robert L., appt. & port., 458.

R

Randall, G.E., "Practicality of co-

Randall, G.E., "Practicality of co-

Ranz, James, rev., 117.

Reading, 135-19, 210-211.

Reading, 135-19, 210-211.


"Recent foreign books on the graphic arts, bibliography and L. science," rev. article, Thompson, 472-78.


Renfro, Kathryn R., "Cataloging in the divisional I.,” 154-57.

"Reproduction of the National Union Cat.,” David, 20-26.

Retirements, 113-14; 231-32; 346-47; 465-66.

Rider, Fremont, retirement, 231-32.

Rod, Donald O., appit. & port., 110-11.

Rogers, Bruce, PI: A Hodge-Podge of the Letters, Papers and Addresses Written during the Last Sixty Years, rev. of, 470-72.


Schädeliteratur, Schneider, v.3, rev. of, 115-17.

"Scholar's paradise," Altick, 375-82.


Scholarships and fellowships: Drexel, 66; Florida State Univ., 102; Michigan, 247.

Serial cataloging, 471-76.

Shank, Russell, rev., 476-77.

Shaw, Ralph K., app. & port., 459.


Shera, Jesse H., rev., 243-44; 348-52; correction to rev., 467.

Shores, Louis, "Audio-visual dimensions for an academic l."

Simpson, Mary L., "An experiment in acquisitions with the Lamont L. list," 430-33.


Speed, Emma R., retirement, 466.

Statistics, 67-83; 434-39; announcement of, 460.

Stevens, Ronald E., app. & port., 459-60.

Storm, Colton, app. & port., 343.

"Student attitudes toward l. methods courses in a univ.," Wedemeyer, 285-89.


"Subject classification: a comment," Kronick, 244.

Surveys, 188-204; 200-91, 308.

"Surveys by ins.," Tauber, 188-96.

T

Tauber, Mortimer, "Comments on *Practicality of coordinate indexing."

Tauber, Maurice F., "Lns. as book-

men,"

316-26; "Surveys by ins.,"

188-96; appit., 227-28.


Thompson, Lawrence S., "Recent foreign books on the graphic arts, bibliography and l. science," rev. article, 472-75; rev., 115-17; 475-76.

Thornton, Ella May, retirement, 466.

Tomkies, Miriam D., necrology, 232.


U


U.S. Air Univ. L., 430-33.


University Is., financial problems, 497-10, 420.

University Is. of the world, statistics, 434-39.

V

Vennix, Arthur J., "The role of the divisional ln."

148-54.


Vosper, Robert, rev., 236.

W

Walt Whitman Foundation of Brooklyn, Inc., seeks Whitman manuscripts for proposed national depository, 56.

Wedemeyer, Josephine A., "Student attitudes toward l. methods courses in a univ.," 285-89.

"What happens when the management engineers leave," Kingery, 292-99.


"When is a ln. well-read?" Yerke, 210-11.

Whiby, Thomas J., "Development of the system of legal deposit in the U.S.S.R."

238-40.

White, Lucien, appit. & port., 459-60.

White, Margaret, retirement, 466.


"Why we need to be investigated," Metcalf, 383-87, 392.


Williams, Gordon R., appit. & port., 460.


Wilson, Halsey William, necrology, 234-35.

Wilson, L. R. & Tauber, M. F., *The Univ. L.*, announcement of planned revision, 86.


Worden, Helen M., appit., 107-08.

"Work week, vacations, and salaries in medium-sized univs. and colls."

Mueller, 84-86.

Wright, Wyllis E., "How little cataloging can be effective?" 167-70, 175.

X-Y-Z

"Xerography in card reproduction," Dawson, 57-60.

Yerke, Theodore B., "When is a ln. well-read?" 210-11.
The index is a complete revision of the indexes included in the individual volumes. The following points are called to your attention:

1) COLLEGE AND UNIVERSITY—STATISTICS is included in this index as simply STATISTICS.

2) This is primarily an author-subject index in contrast to the annual indexes which are primarily author-title-catch-title indexes. Thus the only title entries in the Five-Year Index are those for anonymously written ones and for symposia.

3) Book reviews of reports of library surveys are indexed under SURVEYS along with substantive articles about surveys. These are the only book reviews indexed by subject.
INDEX TO VOLUMES XI-XV, 1950-1954

A

ABSTRACTING
Recent developments and future possibilities, XI, 197-206

INDEXING
Usefulness of indexing and abstracting services, XI, 207-10

“A” Acquisition policy: a symposium,” XIV, 363-72

ACQUISITION WORK
Allocation of book funds in college libraries, XIV, 379-80

In-service training for, XII, 29-32

Use of forms in, XIV, 396-401, 452

ACQUISITIONS
See also Exchange of Books, Periodicals, etc.; Reference service, XIV, 303-06, 316

British government documents, XV, 411, 416
Policy, XIV, 363-72
Projects, XIV, 428
Programs in college libraries, XIV, 326-31


Air University Library
See U.S. Air Force, Air University Library

Alpha Beta Alpha
See American Library Association

American Historical Association, Committee on Documentary Reproduction, program, XIV, 303-06, 316

American Institute of Graphic Arts, Guild of Book Workers
Cooperation with library organizations, XIV, 89

American International College Library
Building, XIV, 147-48, 173

American Library Association
Audio-visual Round Table, organization announced, XV, 182

Board on Resources of American Libraries. Committee on cooperative Microfilm Projects. “Proposed statement of principles to guide large scale acquisition and preservation of library materials on microfilm,” XIV, 288-91, 302

Honorary members, XII, 201; XV, 445

Library, Periodicals Round Table, LPRT Newsletter, XV, 433

Amherst College Library
Reference service, XIV, 172-73

Appointments
General
1950, XI, 78-79; 166; 279-80; 386-87; 402
1951, XII, 80-82; 193-94; 292-93; 376-78
1952, XIII, 87-88; 185-90; 269-70; 379-90
1953, XIV, 86-91; 201-02; 336-37; 449-50
1954, XV, 112-12; 229-31; 345-46; 461-62

Ackerman, Pape, XV, 542-43
Archaber, Richard, XV, 43-44
Ashem, Lester, XIII, 267-68
Baillie, Stuart, XXI, 111
Bennett, Fleming, III, 388
Bentz, Dale M., XIV, 446-47
Bergerhausen, David, XIV, 448
Berthel, John H., XV, 228
Blanchard, J. Richard, XIII, 89
Borba de Moraes, Rubena, XIV, 454
Branscomb, Lewis C., XIII, 388
Brown, Helen M., XIV, 542-43
Brownell, Gladys M., XV, 109
Budington, William S., XIV, 83-84
Budden, John E., XI, 109
Carhart, Forrest F., Jr., XIII, 268
Caverhill, Beverley, XII, 200-01
Clift, David H., XII, 375
Colburn, Edwin B., XIV, 455
Coman, Edwin T., Jr., XIII, 392
Cooperland, James Isaac, XIV, 84
Couchman, Gordon W., XIV, 455
Crilly, Kathleen Madden, XV, 313-14
Dalton, Jack, XI, 383-84
Deale, H. Vail, XII, 82

Dix, William S., XIV, 200
Dunn, Oliver, XV, 228
Eaton, Andrew J., XIV, 332-36
Engle, Donald B., XII, 81
Egerhaush, Kenneth H., XIV, 83
Fall, John, XIV, 297
Freray, Carlyle S., XIII, 267
Freenaher, Edward G., XV, 226
Gooding, Lydia M., XV, 245
Gourlay, J. W. Gordon, XV, 344
Gustavson, Viola, XIV, 84
Hamil, Arthur T., XI, 76-77
Hanson, Grant D., XII, 79-80
Hardaway, Elliott, XII, 80
Harkins, William G., XI, 163-64
Harrow, Nels, XII, 375-76
Hart, Joseph T., XIII, 85
Heintz, Edward C., XIII, 164
Hooker, Ruth H., XII, 201
Horn, Andrew H., XIII, 85, 266-67; XV, 455-56
Humason, Edward Judson, Jr., XV, 228
Jackson, Evalene P., XV, 56-57
Jolly, David, XII, 265-66
Jones, Sarah Dowdin, XIII, 389
Katz, Charles Leonard, XI, 77-78
Kilpatrick, Norman L., XIV, 449-49
Kingery, Robert E., XV, 227
Kraus, Joe Walker, XIII, 85-86
Kruze, Paul, XIII, 89-84
Lyle, Guy R., XV, 457
McAnally, Arthur M., XIII, 82
McDiarmid, Everett Weir, XIII, 86
McFarland, Jean H., XIII, 268
McGaw, Gordon F., XV, 385
McNeel, Archie L., XIII, 164-65
Markley, Lucinda W., XV, 345
Morsch, Lucile M., XIV, 444
Muller, Robert H., XV, 457-58
Mumford, L. Quincy, XII, 290; XV, 454
Ottomiller, John H., XII, 84-85
Parker, Wyman, XIII, 82-83
Peckham, Howard H., XV, 107
Pomfret, John E., XII, 163
Poste, Leslie L., XV, 108
Putney, Gilbert L., XIV, 438
Ready, William E., XII, 291-92
Rice, Paul North, XIV, 438
Richardson, James H., Jr., XIII, 265
Ring, Ruth C., XIV, 200-01
Rod, Donald O., XV, 110-11
Roberts, Edward Graham, XVII, 389-90
Rogers, Rutherford D., XV, 226-27
Ruther, Joseph P., XV, 459
Rush, N. Orwin, XI, 76
Russell, Harold G., XIV, 85
Schaefekr, Victor A., XIII, 388-89
Schenk, Reuel Katherine, XI, 86
Severance, Robert W., XIV, 335
Shaw, Ralph R., XV, 459
Shera, Jesse H., XIV, 335
Shera, Robert W., XIV, 335
Shiner, Jesse S., XIV, 84-85
Stanford, Edward B., XIII, 87-88
Stevens, Rolland E., XV, 111
Storm, Colton, XV, 343
Talmadge, Robert L., XIV, 447
Taub, Maurice F., XV, 227-28
Taylor, Kanardy L., XII, 192
Taylor, Kanardy L., XII, 192
Topt, Melvin J., XIII, 335
Vosper, Robert W., XIV, 360
Wagman, Frederick H., XIV, 445-46
Webb, David A., XIV, 447-48
White, Leonard C., XIV, 316-19
Whitley, Susan, XIV, 396
Whitney, Joseph Nathaniel, XV, 109-10
Wight, Edward A., XIII, 86
Williams, Gordon R., XV, 460
Williamson, William Landram, XV, 460
Winger, Howard W., XIV, 203
Worden, Helen M., XV, 107-08

Architecture and Building
See also references to particular buildings in “News from the field,” in each issue

American International College Library, XIV, 147-48; XV, 265-66
Buildings, 1920-1949, XV, 261-65
Construction plans, 1950, XI, 259-61
Future trends, XI, 107-08

Georgia Institute of Technology. Price Gilbert Library, XIV, 437

Georgia University. Iliad Dunlap Memorial Library, XIV, 437
ARCHIVES

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND REFERENCE LIBRARIES

Officers (prior to October, 1952, officers were listed on inside front or back cover of each issue)

1952/53, XIII, 184-86
1953/54, XIV, 145-55
1954/55, XV, 245-46

Officers, Section (prior to October, 1952, section officers were listed on inside front or back cover of each issue)

1952/53, XIV, 117
1953/54, XV, 131
1954/55, XV, 371

Officers, section, nominees

1950/51, XII, 188
1951/52, XII, 207
1953/54, XIV, 217
1954/55, XV, 371

Philadelphia chapter, XV, 180-82

Pure and Applied Sciences Section, XII, 36

Reference Librarians Section. Committee on Referral of Reference Inquiries. Report, XIII, 364-65

State representatives, 1953/54, XIV, 328

Treasurer.

Report

1950/51, XIII, 67
1951/52, XIV, 82
1952/53, XV, 90

ASSOCIATION OF RESEARCH LIBRARIES

Committee on the Use of Manuscripts by Visiting Scholars. Report, XIII, 58-60

Meetings

1950, Chicago (34th), minutes, XI, 265-70
1950, Cleveland (35th), minutes, XII, 71-75, 78
1951, Chicago (36th), minutes, XII, 279-84
1951, Chicago (37th), minutes, XIII, 53-58
1952, Iowa City (38th), minutes, XIV, 255-55
1953, Evanston (40th), minutes, XV, 30-35
1953, Los Angeles (41st), minutes, XV, 64-66
1954, Madison (42nd), minutes, XV, 332-33

ATOMIC ENERGY

Bibliography, XII, 103-08

Audio-Visual Round Table, XV, 182

See also FILMS

ALA Audio-Visual Round Table, XV, 182

Census of services, XIII, 170

Organization in a junior college library, XII, 62-66

Place in an academic library, XV, 391-97

Use and administration in colleges in Pacific Northwest, XIV, 317-19

B

Bacon, Grace W., “Handling microcards in libraries,” XI, 372-73


Barr, William F., “Advantages and disadvantages of the Superintendent of Documents Classification as a key to a depository collection,” XII, 40-42


Blasingame, Ralph, Jr., a review of Giant Brains; or, Machines That Think, by Robert S. Casey and James W. Perry, XIII, 279-80


Bliss, R. Shaw, XII, 298-99

Bjorkborn, Carl, “A plan for centralized cataloging,” XI, 227-28

Bolton, E. G., “Advantages and disadvantages of the Superintendent of Documents Classification as a key to a depository collection,” XII, 40-42

Bost, Francis C., “Prompt payment of bookdealer’s invoices: an approach to standards,” XIV, 387-92, 395

BIBLIOGRAPHY, SUBJECT

Compared with subject catalog, XI, 211-221, 227

BIBLIOGRAPHY, TITLE

See also BOOK CONSERVATION

Commercial standard proposed, XIV, 328

Cost study proposed, XII, 279-84

Census of services, XIII, 170

Organization in a junior college library, XII, 62-66

Place in an academic library, XV, 391-97

Use and administration in colleges in Pacific Northwest, XIV, 317-19

B
Use of Xerography in catalog card reproduction, XV, 57-60

Chinese Language Publications
Integration with library collections, XIII, 38-40

Cioli, Antonette, "The Faculty Day library exhibit," CI, 174-75

Circulation Work
Charging system, Columbia University Library, XIV, 38-36
Control systems, study projected, XIII, 156
Effects of book storage service, XI, 374-76
Open vs. closed stacks, XV, 309-12
Service in divisional libraries, XII, 241-44, 269
Clapp, Verner W., "Indexing and abstracting: recent past and lines of future development," XI, 107-206

Classification
Defense, XV, 244
Close, Virginia L., a review of Arctic Bibliography, prepared for the Dept. of Defense by the Arctic Institute of North America, XV, 467-68
Colburn, Edwin B., "The value to the modern library of a technical services department," XI, 47-53
Cole, Dorothy E., "Areas for research and investigation in the college library field," XI, 328-31

College and Research Libraries
Editorial staff changes, XII, 82; XIII, 130
Membership, distribution, XII, 101-02; XIII, 197
o.p., issues, XIII, 66; XV, 219

College and University Libraries
See Colleges and University Libraries—Collections

College Collections
See Libraries—Collections

College and University Libraries—Finance
See College and Research Libraries—Finance

College and University Libraries—Statistics
See Statistics

Columbia University Libraries
Charging system, XII, 381-86
Fee policy, XIII, 299-301
Insurance, XIII, 18-23, 29
Interlibrary loan procedures and practice, XIII, 344-49
Invoice payments, study of and proposed standards for prompt payment, XIV, 378-92, 395
Organizational changes, XV, 158-60

Communication
Importance to library administration, XIII, 117-21
Coney, Donald, a review of Bibliography in an Age of Science, by Louis N. Ridenour, Ralph R. Shaw, and Albert G. Hill, XII, 389-90

Cooperation
Book storage, XI, 115-19
Historical review and forecast, XIII, 5-13
New York City, XI, 245-49
Precision in the selection of materials, XII, 209-13, 264
Recent developments, XII, 123-32

Coordinate Indexes
See indexing

Copyright
See Copyright Deposit

Copyright Deposit
U.S.S.R., XV, 398-406

Cornell University Library
Regional history collection, XI, 350-53
Correlation of forms of microtext for library use," XIV, 295-98

Council of National Library Associations
Joint Committee on Library Education, progress report, XIV, 417

Cressaty, Margaret, "Integration of Chinese publications," XIII, 38-40
Croxton, Fred E., "The location of literature on atomic energy," XII, 103-08

Danton, J. Periam, a review of Issues in Library Education, ed. by Harold H. Lomax, XI, 86-90
Davidson, John M., a review of a review of Task and Training of Librarians, by Ernst J. Reece, XI, 86-90
Day, E. C., "The reproduction of the National Union Catalog," XV, 20-26

- and Hirsh, Rudolf, "Importations of foreign monographs under the early influence of the Farmington Plan," XI, 101-05

Dawson, John W., "Xerography in card reproduction," XV, 57-60
Delaney, Robert, "The administration of intelligence archives," XII, 213-16, 232

Departmental Libraries
See Libraries—Organization

Deposit, Copyright
See Copyright Deposit

Depot Libraries
See also names of individual deposit and regional storage libraries

Compared with microtext in management of book collections, XIV, 292-96

Government publications, XII, 37-47, 51
Relation to optimum size of college and university libraries, XI, 147-49

"Development of the book collection in the college library: a symposium," XII, 355-64

Dewey, Harry, "Manuscript handling in series," XV, 271-76

Dimock, Fred L., Harkins, William G., and Hanson, Mary Elizabeth, "Microfilm in university libraries: a report," XIV, 307-16

Dissertations, Academic
See also Library Schools—Theses
Publications, XIV, 31-38, 45

Ditzion, Sidney, a review of Charles Coffin Jewett, by Joseph A. Borome, XIII, 179-82


Divisional Libraries
See Libraries—Organization

Dix, William S., "Undergraduate libraries," XIV, 271-72

Dobry, Edward J., a review of Meteorological Abstracts and Bibliography, v. 1, no. 1, XI, 283-84
Downs, Robert R., Are college and university librarians academic?" XV, 9-14

Eastern College Librarians Conference
36th, 1950, announcement, XI, 376
38th, 1952, announcement, XII, 304
40th, 1954, announcement, XV, 484
Papers presented, 1952, XIV, 292-302; 1953, XV, 188-204


Eaton, Andrew J., "Toward a state-wide newspaper microfilming program," XIV, 26-34

Education for Librarianship
See also Library Schools

Courses in medical librarianship, 1953, XIV, 215
In-service training, acquisition work, XI, 20-32
New study program at Chicago, XIV, 216

Philosophy and program, XIV, 140-47
Progress report, Joint Committee on Library Education, XIV, 417

Public documents instruction in library schools, XIV, 425-30

Eells, Wailer C., "Libraries in the universities of the world," XV, 434-39

Egan, Margaret E., a review of Manual of Government Publications: United States and Foreign, by Everett S. Brown, XII, 202-03
- a review of United States Government Publications, by Anne M. Boyd; 3d ed., revised by Rae Elizabeth Rips, XII, 202-03
- and Shera, Jesse H., a review of Principles of Bibliographical Description, by Fredson Bowers, XI, 399-401

- and Shera, Jesse H., a review of Standards of Bibliographical Description, by Curt F. Bühler, James G. McManaway, and Lawrence C. Wrotch, XI, 399-401

Ellsworth, Ralph E., "Determining factors in the evaluation of the modular plan for libraries," XIV, 125-28, 142

Engineering Libraries
Teaching the use of, XI, 268-72

Erickson, Edgar L., "General program of the Conference on Documentary Reproduction in American Historical Association," XIV, 303-06, 316

- Descriptive Cataloging Division, Rules for Descriptive Cataloging in the Library of Congress, XI, 369-97

- Subject Cataloging Division, Subject Headings, Second Revision. November 1, 1950, XI, 397-99


Ward, John C., A Thousand and One Fore-Edge Paintings, with Notes on the Artists, Bookbinders, Publishers and Other Men and Women Connected with the History of a Curious Art, XI, 185-96

Wehner, Carl, Mainzer Probedrucke, XII, 91-93


Widmann, Hans, Bibliographien zum Deutschen Typographic Heritage, XII, 91-93

Williams, Edwin E., Farmington Plan Handbook, XIV, 236

Wilson, Louis R., Lowell, Mildred H., and Reed, Sarah R., The Library in College Instruction, XIII, 174-75

- Smith, Donald R., A Survey of the Libraries of the University of Notre Dame, XIV, 101-03


Wroth, Lawrence C., Typographic Heritage, XII, 91-93

Reynolds, Helen Margaret, "University library buildings in the United States, 1850-1899," XIV, 149-90, 166

Rice Institute, Fondren Library

Building and arrangement of collections, XIV, 271-72


Rochester, N.Y. University Library

Local history and archives., XI, 350-53

- Rogers, Rutherford D., "Appraising a research collection," XIII, 24-29

- "Regional depository libraries and the problem of optimum size of college and university libraries," XI, 147-49

- "Subject bibliography versus subject catalog and periodical index," XI, 211-14, 227

Rohr, Robert H., "The Freshman-Sophomore library at Minnesota," XIV, 164-66

Roth, Harold L., a review of Foundations of the Public Library, by Jesse H. Shera, XI, 91-92

Rowell, Margaret D., "The library participates in Faculty Day [at Brooklyn College]," XV, 171-74

Russ, N. Orwin, "The British National Bibliography and the suppression of impressions from a fuller bright in England," XIV, 405-09

- "Documents reflecting current practices in library administration," XI, 333-35


S

St. John, Frances R., "Management improvements in libraries," XIV, 174-77

Searborough, Ruth F., a review of General Education in Action, by B. Lamar Johnson, XIV, 104-07

Schick, Frank L., a review of Grundriss des Buchhandels in aller Welt, by Sigfried Taubert, XV, 352-53

Scholarships and Fellowships

XI, 110, 165, 277

XII, 23, 28, 32, 177, 286, 371

XIII, 144-47, 287, 358

XIV, 56, 83, 88-89, 142, 177, 372

XV, 66, 102, 247

Schwartz, R. and S., a review of Literary Property in the United States, by Ralph R. Shaw, XII, 268-99

Scientific Literature

Publication problems, XIV, 282-87

Scott, Robert, a review of The Management Dictionary, by A. E. Benn, XIII, 401

Security-Classified Libraries

Organization and administration, XIII, 223-31

Seely, Elizabeth C., "The cost of books," XII, 359-61

Sellers, Rose Z., "Special services in liberal arts college libraries," XIV, 249-54

Serial Publications

Cataloging monographs in series, XV, 271-75

Recollections, Ohio State University Library, XIV, 40; 54; U.S. Dept. of Agriculture Library, XIV, 240-42, 248

Study of costs proposed, XII, 303

Serial Records

See Serial Publications

Serials Standards: subscription policy change, XIV, 89

Shachtman, Bella E., "Current serial records—an experiment," XIV, 240-42, 248

Shaffer, Robert R., a review of Education for Librarianship, by J. Periam Danton, XII, 89

- a review of Education for Librarianship: Papers Presented at the Library Conference, University of Chicago, August 16-21, 1948, ed. by Bernard Berelson, XI, 284-87


Shaw, Charles B., List of Books for College Libraries Need for revision studied, XI, 150

Shaw, Raymond R., "Photo-clerical experiment," XIII, 303-04

- a review of The Principles of Scientific Research, by Paul Freedman, XI, 89-90


Shera, Jesse H., "Upon first looking into John Cook Wyllie's The Need," a poem, XI, 85

- a review of The Core of Education for Librarianship, ed. by Lester Asheim, XIV, 348-52; correction, XIV, 467

- a review of The H. W. Wilson Company, by John Lawler, XII, 299-301


- and Shuman, Margaret E., a review of Principles of Bibliographical Description, by Freder Boers Miller, XI, 350-53

- and Egan, Margaret E., a review of Standards of Bibliographical Description, by Curt F. Bühler, James G. McManaway, and Lawrence C. Wroth, XI, 399-401

Sherwood, Janice W., and Campion, Eleanor E., "Cataloging monographs in series, XV, 271-76

Cataloging monographs in series, XV, 271-76

Shores, Louis, "Audio-visual dimensions for an academic library," XIV, 397-97


Simonton, Wesley, "Duplication of subject entries in the catalog of a university library and bibliographies in English literature," XI, 215-21

Simson, Mary L., "An experiment in acquisitions with the Lomant Library list," XIV, 439-33

Size of Libraries

See Libraries—Size

Skipper, James E., "Organizing serial records at the Ohio State University Libraries," XIV, 39-45

Smith, Datus C., Jr., "University press and university libraries," XII, 144-47

Smith, Leon E., and Hidden, Eleanor E., "Selection and organization of periodicals in the junior college library," XII, 343-45

Sociology

Rare books and leading collections, XIV, 402-04, 409
---, a review of Gutenberg-Jahrbuch, v. 25, XII, 301-02
---, a review of A History of Libraries, by Alfred Hessel, XII, 88
---, a review of Jahrbuch der Auktionspreise für Bücher und Autogrammen, v. 23, XV, 475-76
---, a review of Lehrbuch der Bibliothekswaltung, by Wilhelm Krabbe and Wilhelm Martin Luther, X, 115-17
---, a review of Lehrbuch der Sachkatalogisierung, by Heinrich Roloff, XII, 302
---, a review of Der kleine Buchverzettel, ed. by Joachim Kirchm. v. 1, XIV, 344-45; v. 2, XV, 475-76
---, a review of Die Schlosslitteratur, by Georg Schneider, v. 1-2, XIV, 109-10; v. 3, XV, 115-17
Thorton, Eileen, "The publication of library school theses," XII, 226-67
"The small college library [acquisition policy]" XIV, 170-72
TRAVEL FUNDS
See Finance

U
Uhrich, Helen B., a review of A Manual of Cataloging Practice for Catholic Author and Title Entries, by Oliver L. Kapner, XV, 288-40
Ullman, Morris B., "The indexing and distribution of census publications," XV, 37-42
UNDERGRADUATE LIBRARIES
See also names of specific libraries
Need in universities, XIII, 61-62
Service to undergraduates, XIV, 266-75
Union Catalogs
Printed, XV, 15-28, 118
Reproduction of National Union Catalog, XV, 20-26
Services, 1950, XIII, 101-06, 110
Union List of Microforms, revised edition, XIV, 398
Union List of Serials
Future plans, XV, 26-28, 118
UNITED NATIONS PUBLICATIONS
See GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS—UNITED NATIONS
U.S. AIR FORCE. AIR UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
Catalog maintenance program, XII, 220-29
Catalog cards, reproduction, XV, 57-60
U.S. ATOMIC ENERGY COMMISSION
Library system, XI, 3-9
U.S. DEPT. OF AGRICULTURE. LIBRARY
Current serial records, XIV, 240-42, 248
U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
Catalog cards, historical review, XIII, 305-08
Expansion (proposed) of current author and subject catalog, XV, 15-26
"The university librarian as bookman and administrator: a symposium," XV, 313-31
UNIVERSITY PRESSES
Relations to libraries, XIII, 144-47
USE OF THE LIBRARY
Institutional program, Engineering libraries, XIII, 268-72
Student attitudes towards library methods courses, XV, 285-89

V
Van Horne, Bernard, a review of The Public Librarian, by Alice I. Bryan, XIII, 358-99
VASSAR COLLEGE LIBRARY
Vassariana collection, XI, 533-54, 562
Verschoor, Irving A., a review of Educational Measurement, ed. by E. F. Lindquist, XII, 299
Vogt, Roland, "Acquisition policy—fact or fancy," XIV, 467-70
---, a review of Farmington Plan Handbook, by Edwin E. Williams, XV, 236

W
Walter, Alpheus L., "Fifty years young: LC cards," XIII, 305-08
Ward, Pastene, "Processing government documents," XII, 48-51
Watson, Eugene P., "Special functions of the teachers college libraries," XI, 133-36
WAYNE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY, DETROIT
Buildings, XIV, 143-46
WILSON EX-BOOK SELECTION
WEST VIRGINIA. UNIVERSITY. LIBRARY
Dayton Elizabethan collection given, XIII, 140
Whity, Thomas, J., "Development of the system of legal deposit in the U.S.S.R.," XV, 398-406
White, Carl M., "The fee situation at Columbia," XIII, 299-301
---, "A new mechanism in the organization of library services in the Northeast," XI, 228-37
---, "A turn in the course of the university library," XII, 314-20
Wiccox, Darcie, a review of Dictionnaire de Bibliographie Havitaire, by Max Bissainte, XIII, 171
---, a review of A Selected Bibliography on City and Regional Planning, by Samuel Spiegelvogel, XIII, 172
Wiccox, Jerome K., "Introductory statement [to symposium on checklists and indexes versus cataloging of government publications]" XII, 158-59
Williamson, W. L., "Relating the library to the classroom: some specific suggestions," XIV, 169-71
Wiloughby, Edwin E., a review of Peter Schoeff of Germains and Menas, by Hellmut Lehmann-Haupt, XII, 304-05
Wilson, Dwight Hills, "No ivory tower: the administration of a college or university archives," XIII, 215-22
Wilson, Eugene H., "Federal relations policy of ACRL," XII, 273-75
Wilson, George D., a review of The Scottish National Dictionary, v. 1-3, pt. 3, XIII, 182-84
Wilson, Louis, R., "Should research libraries impose fees upon visiting scholars?" XIII, 301-02
Wilson, William J., "Historical libraries—new style," XI, 54-62, 68
---, "Reference books of 1951-52," XIV, 234-41
---, "Reference books of 1952-53," XIV, 259-65
---, "Reference books of 1953-54," XV, 292-99
Wing, Donald G., a review of Nineteenth-Century English Books; Some Problems in Bibliography, by Gordon N. Ray, Carl J. Weber, and John Carter, XIV, 102
WISCONSIN. UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
Archives, XI, 338-40
Wright, Louis B., "The Folger Library as a research institution," XIII, 14-17
Wright, Walter W., "Interlibrary loan—smothered in tradition," XIII, 322-36
Wright, William E., "How little cataloging can be effective?" XV, 167-70, 175
---, a review of Financing Higher Education in the United States, by John D. Milliet, XIV, 342-44
---, a review of Subject Headings; A Practical Guide, by David Judson Haykin, XIII, 281-82

X-Y-Z
XEROGRAPHY
Catalog cards, reproduction, XV, 57-60
YALE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
Catalog maintenance program, XIII, 220-29
Yerkes, Theodore B., "When is a librarian well-read?" XV, 210-11
LANGE, MAXWELL & SPRINGER, INC.

Booksellers

★ Scientific Books
New and Out of Print, in all Languages

★ Scientific Periodicals
Complete Sets
Long or Short Runs
Single Volumes

★ Subscription Service
for Journals in all fields of
• Science
• Medicine
• Technology

★ Want Lists and Lists of Duplicates solicited

LANGE, MAXWELL & SPRINGER, INC.
122 E. 55th Street New York 22, N.Y.

WALTER J. JOHNSON, INC.
Sale and Acquisition of
• Scientific periodicals: complete sets, short runs, single volumes—all fields, all languages
• Scientific books: out-of-print—domestic, foreign
• Complete subscription service for domestic and foreign periodicals
• All new books of U. S. and foreign publishers

Send requirements and offers to

WALTER J. JOHNSON, INC.
125 East 23 Street, New York 10, N.Y.
Telephone: ORegon 7-6713
Cable address: BOOKJOHS, N.Y.
Branch offices in London and Frankfurt
Catalogues available on request

A new 24-inch Globe of the World
would make a fine acquisition to YOUR LIBRARY
• • •
Available in various mountings at a price unheard of for so large a GLOBE • • •
Write for circular G54

DENOYER-GEPPERT CO.
Globes—Maps—Charts—Atlases
5241 Ravenswood Ave., Chicago 40

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
QUALITY LITHOPRINTING

including

Typewriter and Letterpress Composition

CUSHING-MALLOY, INC.

Ann Arbor, Michigan

Printers of American Documentation Quarterly

The most economical process for limited editions and out-of-print material

PROTECT BOOKS FASTER, LONGER

with Gaylords' SPRAYLON

Clear, Plastic, Protective Spray for Book Covers

- Colorless, water-resistant, durable
- Dries in 3 minutes
- Flexible, pliable — no cracking, "checking"
- Use on covers, spines, posters, maps, music

12 oz. Can ................................................ $1.95

Twelve 12-oz. Cans ........................................ $1.80 each

Transportation charges paid

SAVE TIME -- MAKE FASTER CORRECTIONS

with Gaylords'

ELECTRIC ERASER

Erases Pencil, Ink, Print, Typewriting, Spine Lettering

- Fully Automatic — self-starting, self-stopping
- Just pick it up . . . erase . . . put it down
- No switch to bother with
- Quiet, efficient, trouble-free
- Heavy-duty motor — cannot clog or fail

No. 509 Electric Eraser . . . . $12.85
(includes 12 erasers)

No. 803 (Box of 50 extra erasers) .85 per box

Transportation charges paid

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
CURRENT CATALOGUES

No. 638: Zoology, 73 pp.
No. 646: Geography and Geology, 65 pp.
No. 653: Engineering (all branches), 121 pp.
No. 654: Chemistry and Chemical Technology, 68 pp.
No. 660: Botany.
No. 667: Mathematics, Physics, Astronomy.
Nos. 656, 661: Classical Antiquity, Early Church, Middle Ages, Renaissance.


W. HEFFER & SONS, LTD.
3-4 Petty Cury, Cambridge, England

Check These Titles

☐ Richard T. Burgi. A HISTORY OF THE RUSSIAN HEXAMETER 208p. $4.50
☐ Richard Henry Dana, Jr. AN AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL SKETCH 119p. $2.50
☐ Archibald Hanna, Jr. JOHN BUCHAN, 1875-1940. A BIBLIOGRAPHY 135p $3.00
☐ Rev. Samuel Martin. AN EPISTLE IN VERSE, OCCASIONED BY THE DEATH OF JAMES BOSWELL 32p. $2.00
☐ Charles T. Prouty, Editor. SHAKESPEARE: OF AN AGE AND FOR ALL TIME The Yale Shakespeare Festival Lectures. 147p. $2.50
☐ Richard L. Walker. THE MULTISTATE SYSTEM OF ANCIENT CHINA 135p. $3.50
☐ Herold J. Wiens. CHINA’S MARCH TOWARD THE TROPICS 441p. $7.50
☐ William Carlos Williams and Raquel Helene Williams. THE DOG AND THE FEVER. A translation of a Perambulatory Novela by Don Francisco de Quevedo. 100p. $3.00
☐ Israel Zangwill. THE KING OF SCHNORRERS. Reprint of 1893 edition with an essay On Jewish Humor by Bernard N. Schilling. 156p. $4.00

Order Direct From

THE SHOE STRING PRESS
61 Caroline St., Hamden 17, Conn.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
Occupational Literature:
An Annotated Bibliography
by Gertrude Forrester
467 pp. 6" x 9½" 1954 $5.00

This annotated bibliography lists about 1000 books and 2000 pamphlets alphabetically by occupation. Job titles and code numbers are taken from the revised edition of the Dictionary of Occupational Titles published by the U. S. Department of Labor. The annotations indicate scope of information and the special audience for which each publication was prepared.

Besides the main list of books and pamphlets, other sections which will be helpful to both librarians and vocational counselors are: Part V on "Pamphlets Published in Series, Arranged According to Publishers of Series;" Part III on "Indexing and Filing Literature on Occupations;" and these miscellaneous sections in Part VI: (1) Charts, Posters, and Visual Aids; (2) Choosing a Career; (3) Information about Colleges and Schools for Further Training; (4) Occupations for the Handicapped; (5) Seeking the Job; and (6) Use of Occupational Materials.

All materials annotated meet at least the major criteria set forth by a committee of the National Vocational Guidance Association.

NOTE: The 1946 and 1948 editions of this work were entitled, respectively, Occupations: A Selected List of Pamphlets and Occupational Pamphlets: An Annotated Bibliography.

Main Headings: TABLE OF CONTENTS

Part I Criteria Used in Compiling This Bibliography
Part II How the Annotations Were Prepared
Part III Indexing and Filing Literature on Occupations
Part IV How to Use the Annotated Bibliography
Part V Pamphlets Published in Series, Arranged According to Publishers of Series
Part VI Annotated Bibliography

THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY
950-972 University Ave. New York 52, N. Y.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
ADVERTISERS INDEX

Products and Services

AGENTS
Academic and Bibliographic Publications, Ltd. .......... 365
Otto Harrassowitz ............... 487
W. Heffer & Sons, Ltd. ........ 487
Walter J. Johnson, Inc. .......... 485
Librairie de France ............ 489
James Thin ...................... 481

BACK ISSUE DEALERS
F. W. Faxon Co., Inc. .......... 368
Walter J. Johnson, Inc. .......... 485
Stechert-Hafner, Inc. .......... Cover IV
H. W. Wilson Co. ............... 488

BOOKS
Hetzberg-New Method, Inc. .... Cover III

BOOK WHOLESALERS
Stechert-Hafner, Inc. .......... Cover IV

BOOK STACKS
W. R. Ames Co. ................ 368
Globe-Wernicke Co. .............. 372
Remington Rand, Inc. .......... 492
John E. Sjöström Co. .......... 491
Virginia Metal Products, Inc. .... 370

FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT
W. R. Ames Co. ................ 368
Gaylord Bros., Inc. .......... 486
Globe-Wernicke Co. .............. 372
Remington Rand, Inc. .......... 492
John E. Sjöström Co. .......... 491
Virginia Metal Products, Inc. .... 370

MAGAZINE SUBSCRIPTION AGENCIES
F. W. Faxon, Inc. ............... 368
Walter J. Johnson, Inc. .......... 485
Stechert-Hafner, Inc. .......... Cover IV

MAPS AND GLOBES
Denoyer-Geppert Co. .......... 485

MICROCARD READERS
Microcard Corporation .......... 490

OUT-OF-PRINT DEALERS
Academic and Bibliographic Publications, Ltd. .......... 365
W. Heffer & Sons, Ltd. ........ 487
Walter J. Johnson, Inc. .......... 485
Librairie de France .......... 489
James Thin ...................... 481

PRINTERS
Cushing-Malloy, Inc. ........... 486

PUBLISHERS
Academic and Bibliographic Publications, Ltd. .......... 365
Harvard University Press ....... 365
Lange, Maxwell & Springer .... 485
McGraw-Hill Book Co. .......... 374
Philosophical Library .......... Cover II
Scarecrow Press .......... 366, 367
Shoe String Press .............. 487
Stechert-Hafner, Inc. .......... Cover IV

RECORDINGS
Folkways Records and Service Corp. .......... 368
Librairie de France ............ 489

REPRINT PUBLISHERS
Scarecrow Press .......... 366, 367
Shoe String Press .............. 485

SUPPLIES
Gaylord Bros., Inc. .......... 486
Remington Rand, Inc. .......... 492

UNIVERSITY PRESSES
Harvard University Press ........ 365
Syracuse University Press ........ Cover III

Alphabetical Index

Academic and Bibliographic Publications, Ltd. .......... 365
Ames, W. R., Company .......... 368
Cushing-Malloy, Inc. .......... 486
Denoyer-Geppert Company .......... 485
Faxon, F. W., Company, Inc. .......... 368
Folkways Records and Service Corp. .......... 368
Gaylord Bros., Inc. .......... 486
Globe-Wernicke Company .......... 372
Harrassowitz, Otto ............. 487
Harvard University Press .......... 365
Heffer, W. & Sons, Ltd. .......... 487
Hetzberg-New Method, Inc. ........ Cover III
Johnson, Walter J., Inc. ........ 485
Lange, Maxwell & Springer .......... 485
Librairie de France .......... 489
McGraw-Hill Book Company .......... 374
Microcard Corporation .......... 490
Philosophical Library .......... Cover II
Remington Rand, Inc. .......... 492
Scarecrow Press .......... 366, 367
Shoe String Press .............. 487
Sjöström, John E., Company .......... 491
Stechert-Hafner, Inc. .......... Cover IV
Syracuse University Press .......... Cover III
Thin, James ...................... 481
Virginia Metal Products .......... 370
Wilson, H. W., Company .......... 488

FOR YOUR FRENCH BOOK NEEDS, we invite you to send your desiderata. Your orders will be promptly executed at the lowest prices and regular library discounts.

Send for our latest free classified listings and catalogues on:
- BEAUX ARTS: Monographs of painters, essays and histories of paintings, art reviews and art collections.
- Costumes and its accessories.
- Dance—Ballet—Theatre—Cinema.
- Photographie and documentary works on Paris, the French provinces and other countries.
- French periodicals and literary magazines. Subscription price list upon request.
- Lists of constant arrivals in all fields of French literature.
- Comprehensive catalogue of the well known ASSIMIL method and texts to learn languages with LP or 78 rpm records. Ask for circular.

LIBRAIRIE DE FRANCE
Rockefeller Center, 610 Fifth Avenue, New York 20, N.Y.
The latest in Microcard Reader development—The Model 6B is equipped with the new F2.8 Flat Field lens. This assures top readability of all opaque microprint even at the extreme edges and corners of the screen. Soft lighting allows hours of relaxing reading without eye strain. Libraries all over the world depend on the Microcard Reader. Microcards of valuable books, charts, research material are reproduced clearly on the large 9½" x 10½" viewing screen. The magnification factor of the reader is 23X. The Model 6B (illust.) is the finest instrument of its kind and priced at only $255.00. Other models available.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
As you well know, a lot of chairs are not designed to provide proper posture. Spot X-rays would tell the story.

You will find that the No. 264 New Life Chair was designed with full consideration for the reader's comfortable concentration. The pitch of the back and the improved design of the saddle make it explicitly a reading chair. The 264 Chair will give you life-long satisfaction because,

*It Provides Correct and Lasting Comfort*

**New Life**

LIBRARY FURNITURE

JOHN E. SJÖSTRÖM COMPANY, INC.

1731 NORTH TENTH STREET, PHILADELPHIA 22, PA.

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
These words of Rev. Joseph P. Donnelly, Director of Libraries, St. Louis University, St. Louis, Missouri, refer to their use of Remington Rand's Transcopy Processor and Portagraph Printer. These units have solved many time-consuming problems at the University Library. Problems typical of most libraries... probably including yours.

POPULAR PERIODICALS ALWAYS AT HAND
...By circulating Transcopy prints of wanted articles, more readers benefit because magazines and journals of timely interest are always available.

EASING THE “OVERDUE” PROBLEM ... 300 overdue slips are photo-duplicated and inserted in window envelopes for mailing in less than one hour... a former full-day job. Charging desk records are better maintained.

INTER-LIBRARY LOANS SIMPLIFIED ... As inter-library loans, Transcopy prints are mailed first class... arrive at borrowing schools days earlier. Saves time and overhead expenses. The complete library is retained.

The Remington Rand Transcopy and Portagraph are economical, compact and simple to operate. No darkroom is needed. Photo exact copies of anything written, printed, typed or drawn can be completed in less than one minute. For full details write to Room 2049; ask for CR941.
Just Published...

**THE SOVIET REGIME**
*Communism in Practice*
W. W. Kulski
The definitive book on the impact of the Soviet system on all classes of Russian citizens. Documented from Russian sources.—824 pages. $8.00

**HARVEST OF HATE**
Léon Poliakov
Translated from the French. The grand plan of the Nazis for extermination of the Jews of Europe. Concentration camps and death factories. Documented from Nazi sources and Nuremberg trial records.—$3.75

**THE FIRST REPUBLICANS**
Stuart Gerry Brown
A re-examination of the political philosophy and ideas of the Jeffersonian Republicans in terms of present-day liberty.—$3.00

Syracuse University Press
920 Irving Avenue, Syracuse 10, New York

---

**A Century And A Half of Bookbinding Craftsmanship**

The library bookbinding departments of three of America's long established library bookbinders... New Method Book Bindery, Inc., Jacksonville, Illinois—Monastery Hill Bindery, Chicago, Illinois and Hertzberg Craftsmen, Des Moines, Iowa have been acquired by HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC. to bring you the very finest in library bookbinding services.

The new firm, HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC., offers a century and a half of traditional craftsmanship and the most modern facilities in their beautiful new building, to give you faster, better service and highest possible quality binding.

**HERTZBERG-NEW METHOD, INC.**
Jacksonville, Illinois

Please mention C & R L when corresponding with its advertisers.
DICTIONNAIRE BIOGRAPHIQUE
FRANÇAIS CONTEMPORAIN

2nd Edition

Illustrated 708 pages 7½ x 10 inches cloth

This new edition contains over 1,200 additional NEW biographies. The entries which appeared in the first edition have been corrected and brought up to date. It includes a necrology, as well as an index by professions, titles, and fields of interest.

Paris 1954  $17.00

STECHERT-HAFNER INC.

FOUNDED IN NEW YORK 1872

The World's Leading International Booksellers
31 EAST 10TH STREET, NEW YORK 3, N. Y.